





Mesoamerican Reef Alliance, ICRAN-MAR Project

Land use change modelling for three scenarios for the MAR region

Technical Report

Technical report on the collection of geographic data, the regression analysis of explanatory factors of land use patterns, the development of a set of three alternative scenarios, and the modelling of land use changes using the CLUE-S model. This work was carried out as part of the ICRAN-MAR project's sub-result 1.2, "Trends in land use integrated with spatial, hydrological and oceanographic models for use in modelling".

> Joep Luijten, Lera Miles and Emil Cherrington UNEP World Conservation Monitoring Centre

> > 5 October 2006



i

This report was made possible through support provided by the office of Guatemala-Central American Programs, Latin America and Caribbean Bureau, U.S. Agency for International Development, under the terms of Grant No.596-G-00-03-00215-00. The opinions expressed herein are those of the author(s) and not necessarily reflect the views of the U.S. Agency for International Development or of UNEP.

Table of contents

List of tabl	es	. v
List of figu	res	vii
Summary .		. 1
1 Data co	ollection and preparation	. 2
1.1 Out 1.1.1 1.1.2 1.2 Grid 1.2.1 1.2.2 1.3 Lan 1.3.1 1.3.2 1.3.3 1.3.4 1.3.5 1.3.6 1.4 Exp 1.4.1 1.4.2 1.4.3 1.4.4 1.4.5 1.4.6 1.4.7 1.4.8	tline of methodology and preparation steps Stage 1: Creation of ASCII grids with identical number of value cells Stage 2: Conversion to a text file for use by SPSS regression module d extent and grid resolution Creation of watershed boundaries shapefile Conversion to raster masks d use/land cover classification Reduced number of land cover classes Sources of land cover data Output extent and cell size Reclassification methodology using ArcGIS Calculation of area by country and land cover type Land cover for use in N-SPECT Danatory factors of land use patterns Topographic factors – elevation and slope Demographic factors – location of settlements Soil and geology factors Climate factors – precipitation and length of dry season Contextual factors – protected areas Contextual factors – access to roads and markets Contextual factors – access to roads and markets	2 3 3
2 Analys	is of drivers of land use change	22
2.1 Lar 2.1.1 2.1.2 2.1.3 2.1.4 2.1.5 2.2 Sta 2.2.1 2.2.2 2.2.3	Ind Use Change Adjacent to the Mesoamerican Reef Mexico Belize Guatemala Honduras Regional Synthesis tistical analysis of explanatory factors for land use patterns Methodology Evaluating statistical significance and goodness of fit Regression results	22 22 23 25 26 26 27 27 28 29
3 GEO-4	scenarios and the ICRAN MAR project	34
3.1 Sce 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3	enario summaries About the GEO-4 scenarios Markets First Policy First	.34 .34 .35 .37

3.1.	4 Sustainability First	38
3.2	Population and land cover change: comparisons between scenarios	39
3.3	Land cover quantification: the IFs and IMAGE models	44
3.3.	1 Model background	44
3.3.	2 Bringing the models together: methods	46
3.4	Future changes in protected areas	48
4 Mo	delling land use changes for scenarios using CLUE-S	52
41	Important aspects of model development	52
4.1.	1 Land use data	52
4.1.	2 Probability Surfaces	52
4.1.	3 Neighbourhood settings	53
4.2	Input data preparation	53
4.2.	1 Files used by CLUE-S	53
4.2.	2 Land use requirements for different scenarios	54
4.2	3 Main model parameters	56
4.2.	4 Regression parameters	5/
4.2	5 Conversion elasticities	30
4.2	7 Dynamic location factor gride: Protected Areas	32
4.2	8 Dealing with absence of nine forest in Mexico	32
43	Simulation results	63
4.3	Simulated changes in land use and in forest cover	33
4.3	2 Average and maximum deviation of solution	63
5 Wo	orkshop, conclusions and recommendations	72
5.1	Technical Workshop	72
52	Conclusions and Recommendations	72
5.2	1 Application of CLUE-S model to the MAR region	72
5.2	.2 Workshop and training	73
6 Re	ferences	74
7 Ap	pendices	78
Appe	ndix 1. Avenue script for NoData filling and filtering	78
Appe	ndix 2. Avenue script for creating dynamic protected areas grids	82
Appe	ndix 3: Complete list of available spatial data	85
Appe	ndix 4: Ecosystem Map land cover classification	93
Appe	ndix 5. Land use requirements for future scenarios	94
Appe	ndix 6. CLUE-S Training Package (Exercises)	10

List of tables

Table 1-1: Spatial extents for the raster datasets, by country. The coordinates are based on Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) projection for zone 16 with the NAD 1927 Central American datum. 4
Table 1-2: Land use classes used for the land use change modelling. The original Ecosystem Map dataset had a more detailed classification that was reduced. 5
Table 1-3: Total area (km²) of each land cover type in the reclassified and rasterized Ecosystem map data (final version 4 created on 6 th February 2006)
Table 1-4: Reclassification table for the 2003 Ecosystem map using field DESCRIPTIO
Table 1-5: Reclassification table for the 2004 Belize Ecosystem map using field ECOSYSTEM
Table 1-6: Potential explanatory factors that will be included in the regression analysis and simulated of land use changes. The number (#) has been used for numbering of the CLUE-S regression results parameter files and therefore starts at 0. Cost of access to roads was eventually left out from the analysis because it is strongly correlated to cost of access to markets. There weare no categorical explanatory factors
Table 1-7: Grid reclassification (resampling) scheme for the number of dry months
Table 1-8: Prevailing designation types of WDPA areas in Mexico, Guatemala, Honduras and Belize. 18
Table 1-9: Friction values for land cover with 250 m grid cells. On land cover, average walking speed was estimated at 4km/hr, but reduced to 3 km/hr in forest and increase to 5 km/hr in urban areas. 20
Table 1-10: Friction values for different road type with 250 m grid cells
Table 1-11: Friction multipliers for slope. There is no accounting for slope direction; it is assumed that travelling both up-slope and down-slope incurs a reduction in travel speed
Table 2-1: Summary of the logic regression analysis for Belize . For each dynamic land use, the regression coefficients for all statistically significant explanatory location factors are listed, with the four most significant ones in bold. Note that the absolute value of a regression coefficient is no indicator of its level of significance, so even relatively small values may be in the top four 30
Table 2-2: Summary of the logic regression analysis for Mexico . For each dynamic land use, the regression coefficients for all statistically significant explanatory location factors are listed, with the four most significant ones in bold. Note that the absolute value of a regression coefficient is no indicator of its level of significance, so even relatively small values may be in the top four 31
Table 2-3: Summary of the logic regression analysis for Guatemala . For each dynamic land use, the regression coefficients for all statistically significant explanatory location factors are listed, with the four most significant ones in bold. Note that the absolute value of a regression coefficient is no indicator of its level of significance, so even relatively small values may be in the top four 32
Table 2-4: Summary of the logic regression analysis for Honduras . For each dynamic land use, the regression coefficients for all statistically significant explanatory location factors are listed, with the four most significant ones in bold. Note that the absolute value of a regression coefficient is no indicator of its level of significance, so even relatively small values may be in the top four 33
Table 3-1: Forest cover change by scenario
Table 3-2: Mapping of land cover types between IFs, IMAGE and CLUE-S
Table 4-1: Input files used by CLUE-S. The "created" column indicates which software is used to create the files and the "mandatory" column indicates whether the file is a minimum input data requirement. Files created using CLUE-S are plain text files and may also be edited in a text editor.
Table 4-2: Belize: Distribution of present land use and land demand for the scenarios. Blue coloured land use types were kept fixed at present values and not allowed to change over time
Table 4-3: Mexico: Distribution of present land use and land demand for the scenarios. Blue coloured land use types were kept fixed at present values and not allowed to change over time. Note that there is no pine forest in Mexico; this required some adjustments to the model. State of the scenario of th
Table 4-4: Guatemala: Distribution of present land use and land demand for the scenarios. Blue coloured land use types were kept fixed at present values and not allowed to change over time. The area savanna is very small but not exactly zero (the distinction is significant)

Table 4-5: Honduras: Distribution of present land use and land demand for the scenarios. Blue=forced fixed at initial area, not allowed to changed over time.
Table 4-6: Present land use distribution with red coloured values for those types for which the demand was kept constant over time because the demand changes were smaller than the iteration tolerance of CLUE-S, or so small that the model was prevented from reaching a solution. The required change in land was added to another land use type, as indicated within parenthesis 56
Table 4-7a: Main model parameters as used for the simulations
Table 4-8: Default conversion elasticities for the land use types
Table 4-9: default conversion matrix. Note that some adjustments had to be made for all countries to allow for sufficient change options, as indicated in blue in the next four tables
Table 4-10: Modified conversion matrix for Belize conversion. The medium grey coloured rows and/or columns are associated with land use types that were kept constant and did not change
Table 4-11: modified conversion matrix for Mexico. The medium grey coloured rows and/or columns are associated with land use types that were kept constant and did not change. 61
Table 4-12: modified conversion matrix for Honduras. The medium grey coloured rows and/or columns are associated with land use types that were kept constant and did not change
Table 4-13: modified conversion matrix for Guatemala. The medium grey coloured rows and/or columns are associated with land use types that were kept constant and did not change
Table 4-15: mean and maximum deviation between demand and allocated land use, in percentage of absolute area, for land use in the final simulated year, 2025). These statistics are calculated for every simulated year but presented here only for the final year). The maximums (2 nd and 3' ^d columns) are specified in the main parameter file and are slight adjustments from the default settings in CLUE-S, respectively, 0.35% and 3.0%. In almost all cases the highest deviation applies to land use that occupies the least area and is not kept constant, which almost always is Urban

List of figures

Figure 1-1: Spatial extents and data area for raster datasets for the counties within the MAR region.	4
Figure 1-2: Rasterization of the Ecosystem map vector data on linked field NUM for the 2003 Ecosystem Map data (left) and the 2004 Belize Ecosystem Map (right)	9
Figure 1-3: SRTM tile numbers that were downloaded. Tile 20_10 was included as the earlier version of the watersheds boundaries indicated that it extended more to the east and southeast	ons . 11
Figure 3-1: Role of three models used to simulate land cover change	. 40
Figure 3-2: National human population at 2005 and 2025 by scenarios (IFs)	. 41
Figure 3-3: Percentage change in national populations, 2000 to 2025, by scenario (IFs)	. 42
Figure 3-4: Change in land cover, 2005 to 2025, all countries combined	. 42
Figure 3-5: Percentage change in land cover, 2005 to 2025, all countries combined	. 43
Figure 3-6: Land cover for watershed area at 2005; all countries combined	. 43
Figure 3-7: Land cover for watershed area at 2025 by scenarios; all countries combined	. 44
Figure 3-8: Land cover at baseline year (2004 for Belize, 2000 for Guatemala, Honduras and Mexic	:0) . 45
Figure 3-9: Change in land cover for Belize, 2005 to 2025, scenarios	. 49
Figure 3-10: Change in land cover for Guatemala, 2005 to 2025, scenarios	. 49
Figure 3-11: Change in land cover for Honduras, 2005 to 2025, scenarios	. 50
Figure 3-12: Change in land cover for Mexico, 2005 to 2025, scenarios	. 50
Figure 4-1: Present land cover and simulated land cover for the three scenarios in 2025	. 64
Figure 4-2: Baseline (2000/2004) land use	. 65
Figure 4-3: Simulated land cover for scenario 1, Markets First, in 2025	. 66
Figure 4-4: Simulated land cover for scenario 2, Policy First, in 2025	. 67
Figure 4-5: Simulated land cover for scenario 4, Sustainability First, in 2025	. 68
Figure 4-6: Simulated areas of change with 2025 land cover for scenario 1, Markets First	. 69
Figure 4-7: Simulated area of change with 2025 land cover for scenario 2, Policy First	. 70
Figure 4-8: Simulated areas of change with 2025 land cover for scenario 4, Sustainability First	. 71
Figure 1: Spatial extents and mask for raster datasets for the four MAR counties. Coordinates are in UTM zone 16 with NAD 1927 Central American datum	n 134

Summary

Mesoamerica – the region in which the Mesoamerican Barrier Reef Systems fall – is recognized internationally for its biodiversity. For example, Conservation International has identified the area as a biodiversity hotspot, with a high proportion of endemic species (Myers *et al.* 2000). The area's natural ecosystems are also recognized to be threatened. The World Bank-funded Central America Ecosystems Mapping Project, which concluded in 2002, estimated that 49% of Central American land had been converted to agriculture (Vreugdenhil *et al.* 2002).

With a focus on the Mesoamerican Reef, the International Coral Reef Action Network's Mesoamerican Reef Alliance (ICRAN-MAR) project is focusing its attention on how changing land use affects the health of the region's reef ecosystems. The project region includes southern Mexico, and all of Belize, Guatemala, and Honduras.

This report details the steps undertaken to map current and potential future land cover for this ICRAN MAR region. Geographic data was collated, three alternative land cover scenarios for 2005 to 2025 were developed, a regression analysis was undertaken to identify the strength of different factors affecting land use patterns and land use changes under these scenarios were modelled.

The land cover maps for the present day and for 2025 were used as a key input to a hydrological model of watersheds discharging adjacent to the Mesoamerican Reef, prepared by the World Resources Institute (WRI). A hydrologic modelling report is also available on this CD.

A workshop was held in August 2006 to disseminate project results and to provide training in the use of the models. A preliminary version of this report was distributed to workshop participants.

1 Data collection and preparation

1.1 Outline of methodology and preparation steps

To identify drivers of deforestation, a regression analysis was undertaken in SPSS. The method involves a comparison of land use with the explanatory factors on a cell-by-cell basis within a raster map. Consequently, it is important that all raster data associated with the explanatory factors are prepared consistently: all raster maps must have exactly the same extent, same cell size, and the same numbers of grid cells that are not Null (NoData). A difference of just one cell will cause an offset in the order in which the statistical analysis are carried out and results will be meaningless.

To assure consistency across the raster inputs, the same preparation and conversion procedure was applied to every dataset. The data preparation involves two stages as follows.

1.1.1 Stage 1: Creation of ASCII grids with identical number of value cells

Stage 1 involves the creation of the raster datasets in Arc/Info ASCII format so that they can be used (i) by the CLUE-S model and (ii) for the subsequent Stage 2 processing steps.

- 1. Identify and acquire the best available and most suitable data, in vector or raster formats. Different data from different sources will be used.
- Review the quality of the dataset, and edit the dataset to resolve any data errors or other problems (areas with missing data; non-adjacent polygons; misclassification of data). If necessary reclassify the data into a more appropriate system.
- 3. Create any derived datasets, if applicable. An example of this is the creation of a dataset for the number of dry months from monthly precipitation data.
- 4. Convert vector data or resample raster data to the same raster grid resolution and spatial extent (see Section 1.2).
- 5. Apply a focal mean filter (continuous data) or a focal majority filter (categorical data) to fill any occasional *Null* cells¹ and "add a few grid cells width" of data on the edges of the maps. This critical step ensures that when data are clipped in the next step, there are absolutely no Null cells within the watershed boundaries. An Avenue script was developed for use in ArcView 3.3 (Appendix 1).
- Clip all rasters to the MAR extent, and then clip them further to the individual extents of the countries (Table 1-1). This step can be carried out using the *Raster Calculator* in ArcMap.
- Export all data from GRID to ASCII text format. This can be carried out using the conversion tools in ArcToolBox (Conversion Tools > From Raster > Raster to ASCII²)

¹ IThe conversion of vector data to raster data sometimes results in *Null* cells where they would not be expected. This reason for this appears to be non-adjacency of polygons in the vector data. Grid cells are assigned as *Null* when their centre points fall in the empty area between the two polygons.

² Step 7 – 10 required several Gigabytes of disk space because the ASCII files were quite large and there were many of them.

1.1.2 Stage 2: Conversion to a text file for use by SPSS regression module

Stage 2 involves the further processing of the output datasets from stage 2 into a number of different formats to obtain plain text files that can be imported by SPSS. The CLUE-S user manual and exercises (Verburg 2004, Verburg *et al.* 2004), offer a more detailed explanation.

- 8. Separate grids must be created for every land cover type because binary logistic regression analysis is used. This can be carried out using the *Raster Calculator*. For the ICRAN MAR region, there were 4 countries * 10 land use types = 40 different grids. Each grid is then converted to ASCII format, as in step 7.
- 9. Using the *File Converter* program that is supplied with CLUE-S, convert the ASCII grids to text files in which all raster values are listed in a single column, with no header. This must be undertaken for all land use types and all explanatory factors, creating a large number of files. For example, for 10 land use types and 15 explanatory factors, there are 4*(10+15) = 100 single-column files. A consistent file naming convention should be used to avoid confusion and mistakes.
- 10. Copy the contents of the single-column files into an overall file that can be loaded in SPSS (this file is called stats.txt by the CLUE-S *File Converter*). The total number of columns in this file must equal the sum of the number of land use types and the total number of explanatory factors. This file was created using the TextPad text editor (the option to create this file using the CLUE-S *File Converter* resulted in a runtime error, possibly as a result of the large grid size. Record the order of the data columns.

1.2 Grid extent and grid resolution

1.2.1 Creation of watershed boundaries shapefile

WRI provided a base watershed boundaries shapefile. This illustrates that not all the watersheds in the four MAR countries drain to and have a direct impact on the Mesoamerican Reef¹, and is a vital component in analysing the impacts of land cover change on the reef system. A version delineated from the 90 m DEM was completed on 4 August 2005 and a version based on the 250 m DEM on 24 January 2006. Neither shapefile was readily usable in this exercise because WRI had removed watersheds less then 80 ha in size. This had resulted in an erratic boundary that did not correctly represent the water/land boundary. Furthermore, to retain flexibility in the final resolution used for modelling, it was considered undesirable to restrict the boundaries to a particular DEM extent.

Several edits were carried out to create an improved and more flexible boundaries shapefile for preparation of data for the regression analysis and the land use modelling. The overall area of WRI's 90 m and 250 m shapefiles (for inland boundaries) was combined it with the best land/water/country boundary shapefile (*land_country_20july05.shp*, used for the mask's coastline). Next, the combined shapefile was improved in January 2006 by extensively editing the coastline of Mexico and Honduras so that it better matched the coastline from the Ecosystem map and the Landsat TM colour composites. The final MAR watershed shapefile MAR_BASIN_3B_RECLASSMASK_5FEB06.SHP was created.

The shapefile was converted to a raster at 250 m resolution as BASIN250. This raster has NoData values outside the catchment area and has four different grid values: 1 for Mexico, 2

¹ GIS analysis (using the WRI watershed delineations and the administrative boundaries provided by CCAD) reveals that all of Belize's six districts, fourteen of Guatemala's twenty-two departments, sixteen of Honduras' eighteen departments and three of México's thirty-two states possess lands in the hundred or so watersheds draining to the reef.

for Belize, 3 for Guatemala and 4 for Honduras. These values are used later on in the modelling process.

1.2.2 Conversion to raster masks

As mentioned above, it is critically important that all input data associated with the land use and the explanatory factors are prepared consistently, meaning that all grids must have the same extent, cell size and NoData area. A difference of just a single cell will render the results of the statistical analysis meaningless.

In cooperation with the hydrological modeller, a grid cell size of 250 m was chosen¹. The extent of the grids for the MAR watershed and every country is given in Figure 1-1.



Figure 1-1: Spatial extents and data area for raster datasets for the counties within the MAR region.

The regression analysis was carried out at 250 m. It should be noted that explanatory factors of land use changes can be scale dependent. That is, certain spatial relationships that may be observed (i.e., are statistically significant) at a certain scale, but may be less or not all significant at other scales. However, Kok and Veldkamp (2001) and Kok (2004) have concluded that changing the spatial resolution does not lead to major changes in the set of variables composing the equation that explain land use patterns in Central America.

Country	West (xmin)	East (xmax)	South (ymin)	North (ymax)	# Rows	# Columns	# Cells (not Null)
All of MAR	40 000	794 000	1 519 000	2 390 000	3 484	3 016	3 046 407
Belize	261 500	412 500	1 757 500	2 045 250	1 151	604	349 762
Mexico	213 250	528 750	1 971 250	2 389 750	1 674	1 262	886 433
Guatemala	41 250	368 750	1 596 500	1 972 250	1 503	1 310	542 309
Honduras	260 250	793 000	1 521 000	1 772 250	1 005	2 131	1 267 903

Table 1-1: Spatial extents for the raster datasets, by country. The coordinates are based on Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) projection for zone 16 with the NAD 1927 Central American datum.

¹ A minimum polygon size of about 150 ha was applied during the creation of the 2003 Central American Ecosystem map, and a minimum of 10 ha was used for the more detailed 2004 Ecosystem Map for Belize. A resolution of 250 m (6.25 ha grid cell) is thus small enough to preserve the data resolution.

From the raster BASIN250, a separate raster mask was created for each of the four countries. This involved three steps:

- 1. Set the appropriate analysis extent and cell size in the Spatial Analyst options menu. Use the values as specified in Table 1-1.
- 2. Use the raster calculator and the expressions below:

```
For MX, Con([basin250] == 1, 0 , setnull([basin250]))
For BZ, Con([basin250] == 2, 0, setnull([basin250]))
For GT, Con([basin250] == 3, 0, setnull([basin250]))
For HN, Con([basin250] == 4, 0, setnull([basin250]))
```

3. Save the output of the raster calculator permanently, using the names: MASK_MX_250, MASK_BZ_250, MASK_GT_250 and MASK_HN_250. Each of these grids only has zero values and can be used as analysis mask for further data preparation.

1.3 Land use/land cover classification

1.3.1 Reduced number of land cover classes

A reduced land cover classification with ten classes (Table 1-2) was developed for use by the CLUE-S land use model and the scenario analysis. The need for such a classification was outlined early in the project and a proposed classification in principle agreed upon during a conference call on 16 September 2005. The dataset was derived from the 2003 Ecosystem Map dataset for Central America and the 2004 update for Belize. Appendix 4 gives the legend used for the original and reduced classifications.

0 – Other/Unknown ¹	5 – Savanna
1 – Broad-leaved forest	6 – Wetland/Swamp
2 – Pine forest	7 – Mangroves
3 – Agriculture/Pasture	8 – Urbanized
4 – Scrub	9 – Water

Table 1-2: Land use classes used for the land use change modelling. The original Ecosystem Map dataset had a more detailed classification that was reduced.

The ten land use classes represent different production systems that are distinctly different in terms of (i) natural and spectral characteristics, (ii) relevant national policies and key drivers of land use change in the past and future, and (iii) management practices and possible changes in those practices as they relate to the overall objective of the project.

The proposed classification changed over time, during a total of four revisions:

- In September, a seven-class system was proposed: Forest, Pasture, Scrub, Cropland/Agriculture, Wetland, Savanna, and Other (includes urban, water bodies).
- During the 16 Sept 2005 conference call we agreed that mangroves should be added as a separate class and that forest should be split in two forest types (broad-leaved and pine forest). This brought the total to nine classes.

¹ The "Other/Unknown" land use class includes any land cover types that cannot be reclassified as any other types. For the scenario simulations it is assumed that "Other/Unknown" remains constant over time (i.e., neither the total area, nor the spatial distribution changes over time. The Other and Water classes were not included in the statistical analysis of land use factors and the associated areas were not changed by the CLUE-S model.

- During the creation of the first reclassified raster, it was noticed that neither the 2003 Ecosystem Map nor the 2004 Belize Ecosystem map contained pasture as a separate category. Pasture may be included within the agricultural land class. Pasture was therefore dropped from the classification, resulting in a total of eight classes.
- Having reviewed the first reclassified dataset, Lauretta Burke suggested that urban and water should be included as two separate classes rather than be grouped in the "other" class. The final version is therefore composed of ten classes.

	Mexico	Belize	Guatemala	Honduras
0. Other/Unknown	251.7	13.5	8.3	232.9
1. Broad-leaved forest	31 760.9	12 684.2	17 322.6	20 555.3
2. Pine forest	0.0	771.8	840.4	12 198.9
3. Agriculture/pasture	3 398.0	4 235.1	10 505.9	43 720.4
4. Scrub	14 990.6	274.8	4 292.3	151.6
5. Savanna	62.3	1 886.4	0.3	1 114.7
6. Wetland/Swamp	1 921.0	931.8	13.4	472.1
7. Mangroves	2 316.8	720.0	0.8	82.7
8. Urban	145.4	189.4	118.3	130.5
9. Water	555.4	153.2	792.2	584.8
TOTAL	54 402.06	21 860.13	33 894.31	79 243.94

Table 1-3: Total area (km^2) of each land cover type in the reclassified and rasterized Ecosystem map data (final version 4 created on 6th February 2006)

1.3.2 Sources of land cover data

For Mexico, Honduras and Guatemala, data were derived from the revised 2003 Ecosystem Map. For Belize: data were derived from the revised 2004 Ecosystem map for Belize.

Both datasets contain a mangrove class. Emil Cherrington shared a separate mangrove dataset for Belize that is arguably more up-to-date. While this dataset appears more detailed (there are many more smaller polygons), it does not include all the mangrove areas within the 2004 Ecosystem map. As substituting the mangroves from the 2004 Ecosystem map with the improved mangrove data would result in data gaps, for which the land cover is unknown, this has not been undertaken.

The 2003 Ecosystem map had various data quality problems, in particular non-adjacent polygons along the Belize/Mexico and Belize/Guatemala border and in locations where rivers form national boundaries. For example, an area of about 75 km long and just 400 m wide along the straight border was not classified. This resulted in some visible reclassification errors and gaps in the first version of the reclassified land cover raster.

The 2003 Ecosystem map was extensively edited to fix these errors and improve polygon adjacency with the 2004 Belize ecosystem data (which was not edited). After review, it appeared that the second reclassified land dataset still contained errors, mostly in the form of single NoData cells. The original 2003 Ecosystem map was extensively edited (half a day) to fix these remaining problems via: better edge-matching of polygons along rivers; addition of numerous missing water bodies, particularly along the Mexican coastline; development of a script in Avenue to iteratively apply a 3x3 neighbourhood majority filter (Appendix 1). This script was applied to the ecosystem raster dataset, prior to clipping.

¹ Total absence of a particular land use type, here pine forest in Mexico, is a special case that requires some tweaks/workarounds in the CLUE-S model to avoid runtime errors. See section 4.2.6 for details.

The known unresolved data quality issues with the land cover map are as follows:

- 1. In the 2003 ecosystem map, a very large part of Honduras has been classified as 'Sistemas agropecuarios', and in the 2004 Belize dataset there is a class 'Agricultural uses'. As this is likely to be a mixture of cropland and pasture, this class has been named "Agriculture/Pasture" to avoid confusion.
- 2. The errors that could be observed near the Belize/Mexico border in the first reclassified raster have been fixed. However, some other abnormalities in the Mexican Yucatan —the sudden land use changes at the 19th and 20th parallel and the 90th meridian— have not been resolved as these are problems with the source data, not the reclassification.

1.3.3 Output extent and cell size

A cell size of 250 m was chosen. Earlier in the project, it had been assumed that the entire country of Honduras would be included. WRI's latest watershed shapefile (*mar_basin_3b.shp*, 4 August 2005) showed that not all of this country would be included, so the raster analysis extent was adjusted to avoid unnecessarily large grids. The final analysis extent is:

West: 40 000 (no changes) East: 794 000 (was 920 000 but eastern part of Honduras now excluded) North: 2 390 000 (was 2 400 000) South: 1 519 000 (was 1 430 000 but southern part of Honduras now excluded)

1.3.4 Reclassification methodology using ArcGIS

1.3.4.1 Step 1: Creation of clip/mask shapefile and grid

An overall MAR watershed shapefile MAR_BASIN_3B_RECLASSMASK_4FEB06.SHP was created, based on the WRI version. It includes both sets of watershed boundaries that WRI delineated from the 90 m and 250 m DEM, which were completed on respectively 4th August 2005 and 24 January 2006, and also all smaller watersheds excluded by WRI. The coastline has been extensively edited to better match the coastline from the Ecosystem map data and the Landsat colour composites.

The shapefile was converted to a raster at 250 m resolution: BASIN250, as described in section 1.2.1. This raster has *NoData* values outside the catchment area, and values inside the catchment area according to country: 1 for Mexico, 2 for Belize, 3 for Guatemala and 4 for Honduras.

1.3.4.2 Step 2: Creation of land cover reclassification tables

Two reclassification tables (dbf files) were created for the ecosystem datasets: ECOMAP2003_RECLASS.DBF (Table 1-4) and ECOMAP2004BZ_RECLASS.DBF (Table 1-5).

1.3.4.3 Step 3: Reclassification & rasterization of the Ecosystem Map data

The two reclassification tables were linked to their corresponding vector datasets in ArcMap. Next, the *Feature to Raster* tool was used to rasterize the ecosystem data (see Fig. 1-2).¹

1.3.4.4 Step 4: Combining the rasterized 2003 and 2004 Ecosystem datasets

The next step was the combination of the two grids created in the previous step in such a way that the ECOMBZ04_V3 values takes priority over ECOMAP03_V3. This was carried out using the following *Raster Calculator* expression, and the result saved as grid COMBRAW_V3.

Con(IsNull([ecombz04 v3]),[ecomap03_v3],[ecombz04_v3])

DESCRIPCIO (ecomap2003_reclass.dbf).	NEWCLASS	NUM
Arbustales de coniferas	Scrub	4
Arbustales de latifoliadas	Scrub	4
Arbustales mixtos	Scrub	4
Arbustales xeromorficos subdeserticos	Scrub	4
Areas con escasa vegetacion	Other	0
Arrecifes coralinos	Other	0
Bosques deciduos de latifoliadas	Broad-leaved forest	1
Bosques manglares	Mangroves	7
Bosques semideciduos de latifoliadas	Broad-leaved forest	1
Bosques semideciduos mixtos	Broad-leaved forest	1
Bosques siempreverdes de coniferas	Pine forest	2
Bosques siempreverdes y semisiempreverdes de latifoliadas	Broad-leaved forest	1
Bosques siempreverdes y semisiempreverdes mixtos	Broad-leaved forest	1
Cuerpos de agua	Water	9
Otros	Other	0
Pantanos y humedales	Wetland/Swamp	6
Plantaciones forestales	Broad-leaved forest	1
Paramos	Other	0
Sabanas	Savana	5
Sin datos	Other	0
Sistemas agropecuarios	Agriculture/Pasture	3
Sistemas productivos acuaticos (camaroneras, salineras)	Other	0
Urbano	Urbanized	8

Table 1-4: Reclassification table for the 2003 Ecosystem map using field DESCRIPTIO

Table 1-5: Reclassification table for the 2004 Belize Ecosystem map using field ECOSYSTEM

ECOSYSTEM (ecomap2004bz_reclass.dbf)	NEWCLASS	NUM 3
Agricultural uses	Agriculture/Pasture	3
Coral reef ²	Water	9
Lowland broad-leaved dry forest	Broad-leaved forest	1
Lowland broad-leaved moist forest	Broad-leaved forest	1
Lowland broad-leaved wet forest	Broad-leaved forest	1
Lowland pine forest	Pine forest	2
Lowland savanna	Savanna	5
Mangrove and littoral forest	Mangroves	7
Open sea	Water	9
Seagrass	Water	9

¹ It should be noted that these conversions could not be successfully completed in ArcGIS 9 (it hung the application). The reason for this is unknown. ArcView 3.3 was used instead.

² Coral reef, sea grass and open sea are included in the original source data and were reclassified as *Water*, but these ecosystem types are not relevant to the land cover change analysis.

Shrubland	Shrub	4
Sparse Algae	Other	0
Submontane broad-leaved moist forest	Broad-leaved forest	1
Submontane broad-leaved wet forest	Broad-leaved forest	1
Submontane pine forest	Pine forest	2
Urban	Urban	8
Water	Water	9
Wetland	Wetland/Swamp	6

Features to Raste	11.	X Features in Rasia	er <u>? ×</u>
Input features:	2003 E cosystem Map 🔹 🗃	Input features:	Ecosystem Belize 2004 💌 🗃
Field:	ecomap2003_reclass.NUM	Field:	ecomap2004bz_reclass.NUM
Output cell size:	250	Output cell size:	250
Output raster:	ecomap03_v2	Output raster:	ecombz04_v2
	OK Cancel		OK Cancel

Figure 1-2: Rasterization of the Ecosystem map vector data on linked field NUM for the 2003 Ecosystem Map data (left) and the 2004 Belize Ecosystem Map (right)

1.3.4.5 Step 5: Application of a hole-filling majority filter

The raster ECOMRAW_V3 had some imperfections. First, some apparently randomly located grid cells were Null where they would not be expected to be Null. This was traced back as the result of non-matching polygons in the original vector data, where the centre point of the grid cells fell exactly in the empty area between the two polygons. Even a grid cell that had >95% of its area covered by the vector data could still become NoData in this way. Second, the coastline of the Ecosystem Map dataset did not exactly match the coastline of the clip/mask shapefile. For the statistical analysis it is crucial that all datasets contain exactly the same number of value grid cells (not NoData cells).

A hole-filling Avenue script (GRIDTOOLS, *Fill NoData Holes in Grid*) was used. This iteratively applies a majority filter. This script not only fills any single NoData cells, but also buffers the raster as described in section 1.1.1. A 1-cell thick buffer is added in each iteration and a total of five iterations were carried out. The resulting dataset was ECOMFILTER V3.

1.3.4.6 Step 6: Clip to the watershed extent and coastline

Lastly, the ECOMFILTER_V3 was clipped to the extent of the watershed using the mask grid BASIN250 and the result saved as ECOMAPFINAL_V4. This is the final land cover grid.

Con(IsNull([basin250]), SetNull([ecomfilter_v3]), [ecomfilter v3])

1.3.5 Calculation of area by country and land cover type

This was easily carried out in the Raster Calculator using BASIN250 and ECOMFINAL_V4. Recall that BASIN250 has four different values for each country values (1=MX, 2=BZ, 3=GT and 4=HN) and the final land cover grid has values from 0 to 9. The expression below produces a grid that has unique values for each land cover type in each country. ([basin250] * 10) + [ecomfinal_v4]

The resulting grid was saved as CLS4CNTRY_V4. This grid's attribute table lists the number of cells per land cover per country (Table 1-1). The grid values range from 10 (Other/Unknown in Mexico) to 49 (Water in Honduras). As each grid cell is 250 m, the area in km² was calculated by dividing the Count value by 16.

1.3.6 Land cover for use in N-SPECT

The combined & reclassified land cover grid ECOMFINAL_V4 was developed for use as the "current" land cover by both the CLUE-S model and the N-SPECT model. It is important that the same land cover grid is used in by both models to allow accurate evaluation of the impacts of the land cover change simulated by CLUE-S on the results of the N-SPECT model. For N-SPECT, it is necessary to reclassify/remap the 10 different land cover types to 10 corresponding ones from the set of 22 land cover types supported and hard-coded into the N-SPECT model.

1.4 Explanatory factors of land use patterns

A set of <u>potential</u> explanatory factors was compiled on the basis of a literature review and other knowledge about the dominant factors that have affected the directions of land use changed in the past and/or affect the prevailing land use patterns. CLUE-S operates by extrapolating the current land use pattern and driving forces of change to the future (Kok & Veldkamp 2001, Wassenaar *et al.* 2005, Kok & Winograd 2002, Kok 2004, Cherrington 2005). Table 1-7 lists the factors that have been identified and for which data are available at this time.

Each location factor is represented in the form of a grid that is clipped to the boundaries of the country based on the extents listed in Table 2. There is a separate grid for each country because the regression analysis and CLUE-S model runs are performed on a country basis. The main categories of explanatory factors are described below. It has been assumed that only factors on this list have to be accounted for; on the other hand, some of these factors may not be significant.

1.4.1 Topographic factors - elevation and slope

1.4.1.1 Data source

The Shuttle Rader Topography Mission (SRTM) data provided the most consistent and highest resolution elevation data for Central America. CIAT has processed the original 90 m resolution STRM data to fill any *NoData* holes using digitized contours from topographic maps and other elevation products. These processed data were used in this project.

1.4.1.2 Data processing

CIAT data were available in 5 x 5 degree tiles. A total of eight tiles covering 10-25N and 80-95 W (Fig. 1-3) were required to cover the entire MAR catchment .These were merged into a seamless mosaic, SRTMFULL, in geographic coordinates and WGS-1984 datum. This DEM was projected to UTM zone 17 using a modified Raster Project tool to a 250 m DEM, SRTM250_BL_cc. This name reflects the discovery that the bilinear and cubic convolution resampling methods both gave the same result as the grid resolution was increased from

0.0008333° (approximately 90 m) to 250 m. The factor grids for elevation and slope (degrees) were computed from this DEM.

In the early stages of the project, a comprehensive accuracy assessment of the SRTM data was conducted along with a review of relevant geographic transformations and tools for projecting raster datasets in ArcGIS. The out-of-the-box Raster Project tool in ArcToolbox is that it cannot perform geographic transformation of raster datasets. This is a known issue with ArcGIS 9.0/9.1. Consequently, a modified, functional version of that tool was developed by Joep Luijten.



Figure 1-3: SRTM tile numbers that were downloaded. Tile 20_10 was included as the earlier versions of the watersheds boundaries indicated that it extended more to the east and southeast.

Table 1-6: Potential explanatory factors that will be included in the regression analysis and simulated of land use changes. The number (#) has been used for numbering of the CLUE-S regression results parameter files and therefore starts at 0. Cost of access to roads was eventually left out from the analysis because it is strongly correlated to cost of access to markels. There weare no categorical explanatory factors.

#	Explanatory factor	Data source	Reference/suggested by	Type	Dynamic	File prefix
0	Population density	GPW v3, CIAT LAC	Kok & Veldkamp 2001, Wassenaar 2005	Float	Likely	POPDEN
	Soil / geology					
-	Soil depth	SOTER LAC	Wassenaar 2005, Kok & Veldkamp 2001	Float	No	SDEPTH
2	Soil drainage	SOTER LAC	Wassenaar 2005, Kok & Veldkamp 2001	Float, 0-1	No	SDRAIN
	Climate					
e	Mean annual rainfall	CIAT WorldClim database	Wassenaar 2005, Kok & Veldkamp 2001	Int	No	RAINYR
4	Length dry period (consecutive months with < 60 mm rain)	Derived from Worldclim	Wassenaar 2005, Kok & Veldkamp 2001	Int (0-7)	No	DRYMON
	Topography					
£	Altitude	SRTM DEM	Kok & Veldkamp 2001	Int	No	ELEVAT
9	Slope	SRTM DEM	Wassenaar 2005; Kok & Veldkamp 2001	Float	No	SLPDGS
2	Contextual Cost of access to markets (cities with population > 10 k)	Friction surface	CIAT; Kok & Veldkamp 2001	Float	Possibly	ACSMKT
œ	(Cost of) distance to roads	Friction surface	Wassenaar 2005, Cherrington 2005	Float	Possibly	ACSRDS
6	Coastal, tourism hotspots	Selva Maya; WWF experts	Cherrington 2005; http://www.selvamaya.org	Int (0/1)	Likely	TOURIS
10	Protected areas (full protection)	WDPA (Jan 06)	Wassenaar 2005, Kok & Veldkamp 2001	Int (0/1)	Possibly	WDPAR1
11	Protected area (partial protection)	WDPA (Jan 06)	Wassenaar 2005, Kok & Veidkamp 2001	Int (0/1)	Possibly	WDPAR2

12

1.4.2 Demographic factors – population density

1.4.2.1 Data sources

There was a choice of two population density datasets, as follows: (i) CIAT and colleagues completed the third version of the Latin American and Caribbean (LAC) Population Database in March 2005 (CIAT *et al.* 2005). It contains vector population maps (population per administrative unit) and raster surfaces created with an accessibility model; (ii) CIESEN released the latest Gridded Population of the World (GPW) database v3, together with the Global-Rural Urban Mapping Project (GRUMP) data (Balk *et al.* 2004) in December 2005. A third dataset, Landscan 2004, was produced by the Oak Ridge National Laboratory, USA, but the project team was not able to obtain this dataset.

When overlaying on a Landsat image, the LAC dataset is visibly less accurate than GPW v3. GPW's actual population density for 1990, 1995 and 2000, estimated density for 2005, 2010 and 2015, and population density grid appears more accurate. This may be because CIAT used comparatively coarse road maps and urban areas data for population modelling. However, the GPW data do not show much spatial variation in population density in Belize, and to a lesser extent in the Mexican Yucatan. Belize City does not stand out at all in the GPW dataset, probably because population densities are averaged across administrative areas, of which there are only six in Belize (compared to 3 696 in Honduras). The LAC dataset is slightly better for Belize, although it still does not look accurate in the vicinity of Belize City.

1.4.2.2 Data processing

The LAC dataset was selected for Belize and Mexico, and the GPW v3 dataset for Guatemala and Honduras. The original data at 1-km resolution were resampled to 250 m. No other processing was carried out. For actual (1990-2000) population data, the GPW3 "AG" grids (adjusted population density to match UN totals) were used.

1.4.3 Demographic factors – location of settlements

1.4.3.1 Data source

As there was no available consistent urban point dataset with associated population information, a dataset was pieced together from four different sources data. Many of these were identified by Emil Cherrington. For Honduras, a dataset (HN SETTLEMENTS IGN-CCAD.SHP) from CCAD was used. For Belize a dataset (BZ SETTLEMENTS BTFS.SHP) from the Belize Tropical Forest Studies was used. For Mexico and Guatemala the settlements Table used the Selva CD (see 1-6) were (BZ-GTfrom Maya MX SETTLEMENTS SELVA C2000.SHP). El Salvador was included because it closely borders the MAR catchment; the GRUMP v1 settlement data were used here, even though they were not very accurate.

1.4.3.2 Data processing

Each dataset was projected to UTM16 and the fields in the attribute table that contained the city/settlement name and population size were renamed, respectively, NAME and POPSIZE. The datasets were then merged. The Selva Maya data appeared quite inaccurate and so, where possible, alternative data were used. Guatemala City was missing and was added manually, with its location based on the ESRI and GRUMP settlements and ESRI world cities. The resulting shapefile MAR_SETTLEMENTS_POP.SHP has a field SOURCE that indicates were the point features originated from. It should be noted that the GRUMP dataset

is very small scale, but was useful for comparison to indicate whether any key cities are missing, rather than for precise pinpointing of locations.

1.4.4 Soil and geology factors

1.4.4.1 Data source

The highest quality consistent soil dataset for Central America is the 'Soil and Terrain database for Latin America and the Caribbean' (SOTERLAC) and its associated SOTER-based soil parameters estimates (version 1). Both datasets were downloaded from <u>http://www.isric.org/UK/About+Soils/Soil+data/Geographic+data/Regional/</u>. The soil parameters dataset contained everything that was needed - shapefiles, legend files and a large MS Access database that contained all parameters for every soil profile ID (*PRID*) and unique SOTER unit (*NEWSUID*).

1.4.4.2 Data processing

Essentially, the entire area has been characterized using 1585 unique SOTER units, corresponding with 5855 polygons, and the soils described using 1660 profiles. Each SOTER unit is associated with one or more profiles, each given a relative weight and totalling 100%. Each profile and its soil parameters are specified by up to five different layers (D1 = 0.20 cm; D2 = 20.40 cm; D3 = 40.60 cm; D4 = 60.80 cm and D5 = 80.100 cm), but the deepest layers can be less than 20 cm thick. The soil parameters vary between soil profiles. The attribute data of the shapefiles only contained the soil parameters for the top layer (D1).

To calculate the average soil depth and average drainage (over all soil layers), an aggregation had to be made across soil profiles and soil layers, as follows:

For soil depth and drainage:

- Opened soTWIS_SOTERLAC_1.MDB and exported table SOTERsummaryFile to a SOTER_SUMMARY_FILE.DBF.
- Edit SOTER_SUMMARY_FILE.DBF and add a field ProfDepth (Number, 2 decimal places) to store the effective depth of that profile within a SOTER unit.
- ♦ Calculated the ProfDepth, in cm, as: 0.01 * ([BotDep] [TopDep] * [Prop].
- ♦ Added a field *ProfDrainage* (Number, 4 decimal places) to store the effective drainage rates of that profile within a SOTER unit.
- ♦ Calculated the ProfDrainage, in cm, as: 0.01 * [Drain2] * [Prop].
- Summary on the Newsuid, taking the Sum of ProfDepth (which will be in between 0 and 100 cm) and the Average of ProfDrainage (which will be in between 0 and 1). The file was saved as CUMULATIVE_BY_NEWGUID.DBF.
- Linked CUMULATIVE_BY_NEWGUID.DBF to SOTERLAC2_SOTWIS.SHP and created a legend based on the cumulative soil depth (Sum_Cum_Depth).
- Onvert feature to raster on the cumulative depth field and drainage field. The resulting grids were saved as SDEPTH and SDRAIN.
- Applied the majority filter 20 times to each grid (so many times to fill major gaps near the islands) and saved grid as SDEPTHFT20 and SDRAINFT20.

Mask and clipped a total of 8 grids using the raster calculator:

Con([BASIN250] == 1, [SDEPTHFT20])Saved as MXSDEPTHCon([BASIN250] == 1, [SIRAINFT20])Saved as MXSDRAINCon([BASIN250] == 2, [SDRAINFT20])Saved as BZSDEPTHCon([BASIN250] == 2, [SDRAINFT20])Saved as BZSDRAINCon([BASIN250] == 3, [SDPAINFT20])Saved as GTSDEPTHCon([BASIN250] == 3, [SDPAINFT20])Saved as GTSDEPTHCon([BASIN250] == 4, [SDPAINFT20])Saved as HNSDEPTHCon([BASIN250] == 4, [SDPAINFT20])Saved as HNSDEPTHCon([BASIN250] == 4, [SDPAINFT20])Saved as HNSDEPTH

1.4.5 Climate factors - precipitation and length of dry season

1.4.5.1 Data source

CIAT's WorldClim database (<u>http://biogeo.berkeley.edu/worldclim/worldclim.htm</u>) was used. The database contains grids of monthly mean temperatures and precipitation in several resolutions (30 degree-seconds and 2.5, 5 and 10 degree-minutes). The finest resolution, 30 degree-seconds (about 1-km x 1-km), was considered more than sufficient for land use modelling.

1.4.5.2 Data processing

WorldClim data at 30 degree-seconds resolution were downloaded for tiles #22 and #23 (the MAR catchment covers a small part of each tile). These monthly grids were mosaicked and stored as prec_1, prec_2, ..., prec_12. Each grid was then projected to UTM 16 NAD 1927 and clipped to the extent of the MAR. A bilinear interpolation was used. The resulting grids are stored as precIP1, precIP2, ..., precIP12. A grid of annual precipitation ANNUALRAIN was computed by adding the 12 grids.

The calculation of dry season length was more complex. Based on existing literature, a month with less than 60 mm of precipitation is considered a dry month. An inspection of the range of values of the monthly grids showed that November through May are generally the drier months. While the minimum value in both July and August is also below 60 mm, the much shorter period and very few grid cells with a value < 60 makes this insignificant compared to the other seven months.

A short Avenue script was written as follows, to calculate a grid that indicates whether each of these seven months is a dry month. Note that the script is hard-coded to use the precipitation grids from months 11, 12, 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5.

```
theProj = av.getProject
theView = tteProj.finddoc("view1")
r1 = theView.FindTheme("precip1").getGrid
r2 = theView.FindTheme("precip2").getGrid
r3 = theView.FindTheme("precip3").getGrid
r5 = theView.FindTheme("precip5").getGrid
r11 = theView.FindTheme("precip1").getGrid
r12 = theView.FindTheme("precip12").getGrid
r12 = theView.FindTheme("precip12").getGrid
' Only Nov-May are potentially dry months so leave out other months.
g = 20000000.asgrid +
 (((r11 < 60.asgrid).Con(1.asgrid,0.asgrid)) * 1000000) +
 (((r12 < 60.asgrid).Con(1.asgrid,0.asgrid)) * 100000) +</pre>
```

```
(((r1 < 60.asgrid).Con(1.asgrid,0.asgrid)) * 10000) +
((:r2 < 60.asgrid).Con'1.asgrid,0.asgrid)) * 1000) +
((:r3 < 60.asgrid).Con(1.asgrid,0.asgrid,) * 100) +
((:r4 < 60.asgrid).Con(1.asgrid,0.asgrid)) * 10) +
((:r5 < 60.asgrid).Con(1.asgrid,0.asgrid)) * 1)
gthm = gtheme.make'g)
tneView.audTneme(gtnm)</pre>
```

The output grid has 8-digit numbers only. The first digit is always 2 and has no meaning: it exists solely to make sure that the first digit is not a 0 (resulting in a number less than 8 digits long). The 2nd through 8th digit indicate whether, in exactly the following order, the month of November, December, January, February, March, April, and May is a dry month (value=1) or not (value=0). A reclassification table was manually created (Table 1-6).

Note that the number *Dry_Months* is the number of <u>consecutive</u> dry months. For example, a value of 20101010 is reclassified as 1 because there is a maximum of just one consecutive dry month (albeit it occurs three times), not three consecutive dry months. The resulting grid was saved as DRYMONTHS (Table 1-7).

Value	Count	DryMonths
20000000	59136	0
20000010	10397	1
20000011	104	2
20000100	18129	1
20000101	142	1
20000110	42598	2
20000111	187	3
20001000	2164	1
20001010	4224	1
20001100	5290	2
20001110	67622	3
20010110	25	2
20011000	14	2
20011100	1320	3

Table 1-7: Grid reclassification	(resampling)	scheme for the	number of dry	months.
----------------------------------	--------------	----------------	---------------	---------

Value	Count	DryMonths
20011110	34593	4
20011111	6	5
20101000	2	1
20101010	4	1
20101100	10	2
20101110	4406	3
20111000	57	3
20111100	6604	4
20111110	61067	5
20111111	29	6
21111100	10403	5
21111110	114659	6
21111111	6930	7

Next, the majority filter was applied five times and the grids saved as ANNUALRAINFT and DRYMONTHSFT. Lastly, the grids were clipped using the raster calculator

Con([BASIN250;		2,	[DRYMONTHSFL])	Saved as MXDRYMON
Con({BASIN250}		ĩ.,	[ANNUALRAINFL])	Saved as MXRAINYR
Con([BASIN250]		2,	[DRYMONTHSFL])	Saved as BZDRYMON
Con([BASIN250]	==	З,	[ANNUALRAINFL])	Saved as BZRAINYR
Con([BASIN250]	==	З,	[DRYMONTHSFL])	Saved as GTDRYMON
Con([BASIN250]	==	З,	(ANNUALRAINFL))	Saved as gTRAINYR
Con([BASIN250]	_ ==	4,	[DRYMONTHSFL])	Saved as HNDRYMON
Con([BASIN250]		4,	[ANNUALRAINFL])	Saved as HNRAINYR

1.4.6 Contextual factors – protected areas

1.4.6.1 Data source

The World Dataset of Protected Areas (WDPA) that is maintained by UNEP-WCMC has been used. Initially the 18-May-2005 WDPA version was made available. A comparison with similar data from both CCAD and MesoStor showed major discrepancies, in particular for Honduras. There were obviously missing data in the WDPA dataset. Revisions were started during Emil Cherrington's visit in December 2005 and an improved dataset for MX, GT, BZ and HN was made available in January 2006. A further revision was completed in May 2006, along with a hypothetical future protected area dataset for the scenarios. The only key difference between the Jan and May versions was the inclusion in May of a large area in Belize (Gallon Jug Estate). Table 1-8 lists the prevailing WDPA types in the four countries along with the number of polygons of each type.

1.4.6.2 Data processing

The WDPA dataset contains protected areas with different types of designation (national parks, biological reserves, etc.). For the regression, the degree of protection from land use change is important. The IUCN category (IUCN 1994) was used to generate an estimate of protection level.

The following assumptions were made.

- The areas are legally protected from land use change if they are in IUCN Categories I to IV. There are some exceptions for category III (Natural Monument), but this general rule will be used in the CLUE-S model.
- The areas may be subject to some level of change (but certainly not complete change) if they fall in IUCN categories V and VI.
- Any area that does not have a category assigned (115 areas for the MAR countries), was treated as if it was fully protected from change.

Data processing steps:

- ♦ Two new fields named PROTECTED1 and PROTECTED2 were added to the WDPA shapefile wDPA MAR SUBSET UTM16.SHP. The field were of type integer.
- All polygons of the categories I to IV and the "unset" ones were given a value of 1 for PROTECTED1 (full protection). All polygons in categories V and VI were given a value of 1 for PROTECTED2 (partial protection).
- The shapefile was rasterized on both fields and the resulted grids saved under the same name as the fields, PROTECTED1 and PROTECTED2. Note that these grids have values only for the WDPA area, not for the entire country.
- A Lastly, the following equations were used to created the final clipped grids:

```
Con(isNull([protected1 - protected1]),0,[protected1 - protected1]), saved
as wDPAR1
Con(isNull([protected2 - protected2]),0,[protected2 - protected2]), saved
as wDPAR2
```

Designation Type	Areas 1	Designation Type	Areas
Anthropological Reserve	1 (1)	Multiple Use Reserve	1 (1)
Archaeological Reserve	12 (12)	National Park	121 (40)
Archaeological Site	2 (1)	National Park - Buffer Zone	1 (1)
Area de Protección Especial	13 (5)	Natural Monument	10 (3)
Biological Reserve	12 (8)	Natural Resources Protection Area	2 (0)
Biosphere Reserve	47 (15)	Nature Reserve	4 (4)
Biosphere Reserve Core Zone	89 (8)	Private Natural Reserve	53 (16)
Bird Sanctuary	7 (3)	Private Reserve	18 (18)
Crocodile Reserve	1 (0)	Protected Biotope	6 (4)
Cultural Monument	7 (3)	Regional Park	20 (8)
Fisheries No Take Zone	11 (1)	Reserva de Manantial	2 (2)
Flora and Fauna Protection Area	402 (4)	Sanctuary	28 (1)
Forest Reserve	18 (17)	Wildlife Refuge	20 (11)
Mangrove Reserve	1 (0)	Wildlife Sanctuary	9 (8)
Marine National Park	1 (0)	Zona de Amortiguamiento	27 (6)
Marine Reserve	29 (4)	Zona de Veda Definitiva	24 (4)
Multiple Use Area	10 (5)	Area Productora de Agua	1 (0)

Table 1-8: Prevailing designation types of WDPA areas in Mexico, Guatemala, Honduras and Belize.

1.4.7 Contextual factors – access to roads and markets

The accessibility of transportation links and markets are important explanatory factors of land use patterns and how land use changes. Accessibility is more than a measure of distance. It has been described as the ease with which a location may be reached from another location. The concept of accessibility has been used in rural development policy as an indicator or rural deprivation and as a variable in location analysis.

Farrow and Nelson (2001) and Nelson (2000) developed a raster GIS-based methodology for calculating accessibility grids using cost-distance functions. The same methodology was used here for calculating accessibility of roads and markets.

1.4.7.1 Data source and data processing - roads

Numerous roads datasets of varying quality and ground year were identified (Appendix 2). The best quality regional dataset was the one from MesoStor (RED_VIAL_LINE.SHP). In addition, other datasets, thought to be more accurate, were available for Belize. A national map was created by Jan Meerman, as an update of the Land Information Centre's (LIC) roads dataset, using 2000-03 Landsat Imagery. Furthermore, Emil Cherrington made available a 2005 road dataset for southern Belize.

The processing of the road data was cumbersome for several reasons. First, while all three datasets included a road classification, these classifications were different and needed to be reconciled. Second, overlaying the data for Belize showed that they were all different, though no single dataset seemed superior to the others. Some existing roads were missing in the MesoStor data included in the more recent Meerman data, but the opposite was true for other roads. The Belizean datasets were also most detailed, including many tracks.

¹ Total number of WDPA areas in Mexico, Guatemala, Honduras and Belize. The number between parenthesis is the number of areas that are wholly or partially within the MAR catchment boundaries.

Thus, reconciling these differences and the creation of a single combined dataset was the first processing step. QuickBird Satellite imagery, viewed through Google Earth, was used to resolve discrepancies about the existence or precise location of roads. The combined dataset MAR_ROADS_MODELLING.SHP has the fields *TYPE* and *SOURCE*. The former field is used for symbology. For consistency between countries, tracks were omitted. The *SOURCE* field shows from shapefile each road originated.

1.4.7.2 Data source and data processing - markets

It was assumed that markets exist in the larger cities, so a dataset of settlement locations with population data was needed. No such single dataset for the entire MAR or Central America existed, however, several other datasets that covered a country where available. The settlements data from the Selva Maya CD provided good coverage in Mexico, Belize and all but the southern part of Guatemala. Better data for Belize were available from the Belize Tropical Forest Studies project (<u>http://www.green-hills.net/btfs/</u>). Several datasets were available for Honduras and the one from IGN/CCAD was the most complete. The datasets were merged and reviewed, resulting in the combined dataset MAR SETTLEMENTS POP.SHP.

1.4.7.3 Data processing - accessibility

The methodology described by Farrow and Nelson (2000) was followed, although their accessibility wizard (an Arcview GIS 3.2 extension) was not used, to retain control over all processes. Several new grids were prepared as an input to the cost-distance functions.

- To avoid edge effects that may be caused by the exclusion of roads that are just outside the MAR boundary, the catchment extent was buffered at 50 km and rasterized. This raster MASK50K was used as a temporary analysis extent (Xmin=-10 000; Xmax=844 000; Ymin=1 469 000, Ymax=2 440 000).
- O The land cover raster was recreated to include the 50 km buffer zone. The resulting grid had the same 10 classes (Table 1-9) and was saved as ECOMAP50K. A value of 0 (unknown) was assigned to those areas that fall in the buffer zone and that do not have land. Note that the precise value doesn't matter.
- Slope affects travel time. Slope in degrees was calculated from the DEM. Any areas not covered by the DEM and oceans were assigned a slope of 0. Again, the precise value of the additional areas in the buffer zone doesn't matter. The resulting grid was saved as SLOPE50K.
- Roads were rasterized using four classes: 1=paved roads; 2=major roads; 3=major roads dry season only; 4=other roads (Table 1-10). Tracks were omitted. The source grid sRC-ROADS was reclassified to contain only zeros, sRC ROADS 0.
- Settlements with a population of at least 5 000 and 10 000 were selected from MAR_POP_BUF_75KM.SHP and rasterized to SRC_POP5K and SRC_POP10K. The only grid value is 0.
- Next the friction surface was created. As the cell size is 250 m, friction values were expressed in seconds. This was a two-step process. First, three input grids (slope, land cover and roads) were reclassified to their friction values (see Tables 1-9 to 1-11), resulting in FRIC_ROADS, FRIC_SLOPE and FRIC_LAND.
- Next, the three reclassified "semi-friction" grids were combined into a single surface using the following expression. The output was saved as FRICTION, and had friction values from 8 to 2 700 seconds, indicating difficulty of passing through a 250 m grid cell.

FRICTIONISD = '(tric_roads'.isnull.Con((fric_land) *
[Fric_slope],(fric_roads) * [Fric_slope]))

The same friction surface, but expressed per map unit passed through: FPICTION \Rightarrow FRICTION250 / LBD

Accessibility in terms of travel time, in hours, was calculated using ArcView 3, as:

```
ACCESS_ROADS = [Src_roads_0].costdistance([friction],nil,nil,nil) /
3000
ACCESS_POP5K = [Src_pop5k].costdistance([friction],nil,nil,nil) /
3600
ACCESS_POP10K = [Src_pop10k].costdistance([friction],nil,nil,nil) /
2600
```

Because of the strong interdependence between access to roads and access to market, only one of these factors (ACCESS_POP10) was ultimately included in the regression analysis. Lastly, the ACCESS_POP10K grid was masked and clipped to create four country-scale grids in the final format, using the raster calculator:

Con/[BASIN25C]		1,	[ACCESS	POP10K]),	Saved as MZACSMRK
Con([BASIN250]	==	2,	[ACCESS	POP10K]),	Saved as BZACSMRK
Ctn [BASIN250]	==	3,	[ACCESS_	FOP10K]),	Saved as GTACSMRK
Con [BASIN250]	==	4,	[ACCESS]	FOP10K]),	Saved as HNACSMRK

Table 1-9: Friction values for land cover with 250 m grid cells. On land cover, average walking speed was estimated at 4km/hr, but reduced to 3 km/hr in forest and increase to 5 km/hr in urban areas.

Land cover type	Speed (km/hr)	Friction value (sec per 250 m)
0. Other/Unknown	4	225
1. Broad-leaved forest	3	_300
2. Pine forest	3	300
3. Agriculture/pasture	4	225
4. Scrub	4	225
5. Savanna	4	225
6. Wetland/Swamp	1	900
7. Mangroves	1	900
8. Urban	5	180
9. Water	0	10000

Table 1-10: Friction values for different road type with 250 m grid cells.

Road type	Speed (km/hr)	Friction value (sec per 250 m)
1. Paved road	110	8
2. Major road	60	15
3. Major road (dry season only)	50	18
4. Other road	30	30

Table 1-11: Friction multipliers for slope. There is no accounting for slope direction; it is assumed that travelling both up-slope and down-slope incurs a reduction in travel speed.

Slope	Friction value multiplier
0 – 5 degrees	1
5 – 10 degrees	2
10 – 20 degrees	3
> 20 degrees	5

1.4.8 Contextual factors - tourist hotspots and areas of coastal development

1.4.8.1 Data source

The most relevant dataset was the tourism threat layer from the Selva Maya data CD, covering the Yucatan, Belize and the Peten region of Guatemala (the northern half). It is composed of hexagonal polygons of 100 ha, with an attribute "Qualification" (*Calificacia*) that indicates what part of the polygon is under threat. Nearly all of the areas under threat are predominantly mangroves. In addition, WWF (email from Melanie McField) supplied the approximate location of tourism hotspots, drawn on maps in a PowerPoint file. This confirmed the accuracy of the Selva Maya dataset, though Honduras was not covered by either. The two main tourist areas on mainland Honduras are the cities of La Ceiba and Trujillo. These cities were added to the Selva Maya dataset.

While there is general consensus that urban development near tourist hotspots is a major threat to the land in those areas, its use as an explanatory factor in the statistical analysis difficult, because the impact of tourism is highly localized, whereas the statistical analysis and subsequent modelling is carried out at a national level.

The problem can be split in two. First, coastal development can never be an explanatory factor for (urban) developed land that is not near the coast, particularly in Honduras, which has major urban areas inland. Second, the available data for tourism hotspots point out the areas that are under the greatest pressure, rather than actual areas of tourism-induced urban development. Overlaying the Selva Maya tourism threat layer with the ecosystem map land cover data shows that nearly all of the areas under threat are mangroves.

Consequently, it is likely that a regression analysis between the land cover data and tourism hotspots will not show a significant relationship. However, the areas under threat from coastal development were included in the statistical analysis in order to confirm this suspicion.

1.4.8.2 Data processing

- A field named RECLASS was added to the Selva Maya shapefile and all polygons with a qualification > 100 (out of 1000) were given a value of 1. All other polygons were given a value 0. The shapefile was rasterized on the field and the resulted grid saved as COASTD.
- The following equation was used to created the final clipped grid:

Con(IsNull([coastd]), 0, [coastd]), saved as touris.

2 Analysis of drivers of land use change

2.1 Land Use Change Adjacent to the Mesoamerican Reef

This section reviews literature on land use changes in the project region over the past twenty or so years. It was originally released as a working document entitled "Drivers of Land Use Change Adjacent to the Mesoamerican Reef: A Preliminary Review, by Emil Cherrington, Coastal Zone Management Institute, Belize City, in August 2005.

The individual Annotated Bibliographies compiled for the FAO's 2000 Forest Resource Assessment for México, Belize, Guatemala and Honduras provide a great deal of additional insight into country-level environmental landscape changes in the respective countries (FAO 1999, FAO 2000a, FAO 2000b, FAO 2000c).

2.1.1 Mexico

The states of Campeche, Quintana Roo and the Yucatan fall in the MAR project area. While national-level statistics are readily available on land cover change, GIS analysis is required to quantify changes within the project area. Considerable work on the drivers of land use change has been carried out for part of this area by the Southern Yucatan Peninsular Region (SYRP) project, a joint initiative between Mexico's ECOSUR and the USA's Harvard Forest (Harvard University) and Clark University.

Land use change can be summarized over the past thirty years as the result of an expansion of agricultural activities and rapid increase in population. Change seems to have reduced in light of the Mexican government's promotion of the regional Mundo Maya archaeo-ecotourism initiative, which has also seen the designation of a number of protected areas in the project region since the late 1980s. It is acknowledged that even ecotourism will continue to affect the local environment.

2.1.1.1 Historical Land Use Change

Following a forestry (selective logging)-dominated period for the first half of the twentieth century which went bust by the late 1960s due to international market conditions, the Mexican government sought to use its southern frontier "as a release valve for land stress elsewhere in Mexico." Peasant farmers were drawn to the area due to readily accessible land in the form of communally-owned *ejidos*, "the primary form of land tenure in Mexico," created by Article 27 of the 1917 Constitution (Merrill 1996).

Infrastructural development, such as the completion of Highway 186 in 1970, which connected the capitals of Campeche and Quintana Roo to the rest of the nation, also encouraged land use change. Emphasizing agriculture, Mexican governments of the 1970s and early 1980s sought to "[reshape the] forest frontier into a rice and cattle producing area." Seasonal wetlands known as *bajos* were converted to large-scale rice paddies, but poor practices led to failure of this venture. The land has since been used for pastureland. Other agricultural activities include cattle ranching, fruit orchards, and the cultivation of chilli peppers, corn and beans.

Trade liberalization in the 1990s accompanied land reforms in which farmers received formal title to *ejidos*, allowing them to sell and lease plots (if this is agreed to by their communities). Subsidies and price controls were eliminated, as was further distribution of land.

Mexican participation in the regional Mundo Maya initiative is currently being promoted by the government, which is seeking to capitalize on the region's rich history. A number of protected areas have hence been designated since the late 1980s. According to WRI (2004), coastal development is a major issue due to resort developments, particularly on the Caribbean coast of Mexico.

2.1.1.2 Explicit / Implicit Drivers

As indicated above, in the recent past, government agricultural policies in the form of subsidies, price controls and ready distribution of land encouraged deforestation in southern Mexico. These have been discontinued with trade liberalization and a new emphasis on tourism. However, even with nature-based tourism, in the archaeologically-rich inland and in coastal areas, a demand is placed on land resources.

It remains to be seen how poverty and population growth also affect land use change in southern Mexico, although discontinued distribution of lands may lead communities to encroach on protected areas. The effort at making *ejidos* transferable by sale and lease is aimed at improving the economic situation of peasant farmers by proving them with access to credit. The elimination of subsidies for export crops should not impact demand in local markets for food, especially given steady population growth.

Regional influences, such as Plan Puebla-Panama, are explored in section 2.1.5.

2.1.2 Belize

Land use change over the past twenty plus years of Belize's history can be summarized as the continuous expansion of agriculture (including aquaculture), and infrastructural expansion driven by population growth (including immigration) and tourism. These changes have occurred after Belize's attainment of independence from Great Britain in 1981. Despite a rapidly changing natural environment, deforestation was not acknowledged as an issue until resource assessments of the mid- to late-1990s which indicated that deforestation was occurring at rates of roughly 24 280 ha a year in the early 1990s (FAO 2000a). Whereas in the 1980s, Belize boasted 97% forest cover, the most recent (2004) assessment indicates that forest cover is closer to 63%, down from 72% in the beginning of the 1990s (DiFiore 2002, Fairweather & Gray 1994, Meerman 2005).

2.1.2.1 Historical Land Use Change

For most of the past three hundred and fifty years of Belize's history, forestry was the mainstay of the territory's economy. Colonial masters intentionally suppressed agriculture to maintain forest resources, even as already-independent neighbouring republics had begun their phase of agricultural development. The 20th Century saw a gradual decline of forestry due to depressed prices on the world market, and the rise of a national economy founded on the export of agricultural and marine products. Passage of the Land Reform Ordinance in 1962 further shifted emphasis to agriculture, and between 1971 and 1982, 212 465 ha of land were transferred farmers. Plummeting prices for Belize's agricultural exports starting in the late 1970s, even further spurred agricultural expansion and made once-independent subsistence farmers even more dependent on international market forces.

The mid-1960s also saw the gradual establishment of a tourist industry based largely on the territory's offshore attractions though the industry, did not really take off until the post-Independent 1980s, following the creation of a Ministry of Tourism & the Environment whose efforts centred on marketing the nation as a Caribbean tourist destination (McMinn & Cater 1998). By the late 1990s, tourism began to displace agriculture as the major engine of economic growth, averaging 20.2% of GDP per year between 1997 and 2001 (GOB 2002). Although tourism relies on Belize's natural assets, the industry has exerted its own impact on the national landscape, particularly in coastal areas, where the most rapid changes are believed to be occurring.

2.1.2.2 Explicit / Implicit Land Use Policies

The Belizean Government continues to be the largest landowner in Belize, and almost 37% of the country's land is vested in protected areas. Only a few of these are privately-owned. The government encourages small and large-scale enterprises in tourism or agriculture, in the face of ever-mounting foreign debt and continuing trade deficits. The implicit government policy has been support for the agricultural, aquacultural, and tourism sectors (over say forestry) because of the revenues and contribution to GDP generated.

The main export crops include citrus, bananas, and sugarcane, while locally-consumed crops include beans, rice and corn. With regard to the export crops, sugarcane is cultivated mostly in the north of Belize, while citrus and bananas are cultivated in the centre and south of the country. In the 1970s, for instance, revenue from sugar exports accounted for roughly 70% of export revenue (Merrill 1992). While there was no formal agriculture policy until 2003, agriculture was and still is widely promoted, though there are questions as to the impact of trade liberalization. Traditionally there have been price guarantees for Belizean crops in the American and European markets, even though such support is now waning.

Boles (2005) cites poverty as a significant driver of land use change, indicating that it has driven deforestation in southern Belize via slash and burn *milpa* agriculture. Some speculate that integration of Belize into the Caribbean Single Market & Economy (CSME) initiative may mean increased immigration from the Caribbean and hence greater demand for land.

Belize has one of the most extensive protected areas systems in the world, and almost one protected area has been added to the national list each year. Nevertheless, there have been de-gazettements of protected areas and sections thereof in recent years. The ongoing National Protected Areas Policy & System Plan (NPAPSP) project seeks to define a national policy on protected areas, and to rationalize their future existence.

The lack of an overarching, explicit land use policy and plan has resulted and continues to result in haphazard development. The National Lands Act encourages prospective landowners to 'develop' the land, whereby development is defined as modification of the land's original cover. There is a continued outlook in some quarters that natural habitat as 'useless' land to be 'developed,' irrespective of its biophysical potential. Due to the continued importance of coastal areas to tourism, a continuous, largely unregulated development in coastal areas (on the coastal mainland and on offshore islands) led to the establishment both of a national Coastal Zone Management Authority and, more recently, guidelines for development in coastal areas. Some institutional weakening of the Coastal Zone Management Authority has, however, occurred since its initial sponsorship through the UNDP-GEF and EU ran out in mid-2004.

A project in the pipeline through the UN Convention to Combat Desertification, includes the preparation of a national land use plan to guide future development efforts. An ongoing land titling initiative is occurring through the Land Management Programme, which is conducting cadastral surveys in the northern half of Belize. The LMP is intended to stimulate economic

growth through secure land tenure. It remains to be seen if the end result will be further emphasis on productive enterprises such as agriculture.

In light of the above analysis, it seems that population growth, migration, coastal development, and agricultural / aquacultural expansion will be the main factors driving land use change in Belize in the near future.

2.1.3 Guatemala

While eight of Guatemala's southern Pacific states¹ fall outside in the MAR project area, most of the information available covers the whole country. The National Institute of Forestry (INAB) reports that in the 1980s, deforestation occurred at a rate of roughly 60 000 ha per year, while in the 1990s, the rate was roughly 90 000 ha per year (FAO 1999). This change seems to have driven jointly by agricultural expansion and human population dynamics, including migration to the largely forested eastern highlands of the Petén in northern Guatemala (FAO 1999). FAO (1999) further states that forest policy had changed three times over the twenty-year period, and that there has been competition between the forest and agricultural sectors, though since the 1990s, forestry has played a larger role in the economy.

2.1.3.1 Historic Land Use Change

Large areas of land were converted to agriculture from the early 20th century onwards. Around the middle of that century, Guatemalan governments promoted agriculture as the major avenue of economic growth. Government policy was that the wide expanses of forest were essentially "useless" and should be converted to "productive" uses. In reality, some of the areas where such land conversion occurred, such as the Petén, are infertile. Land was openly distributed to peasant farmers, and promotion of agricultural activities took the form of subsidies, price guarantees and laws encouraging development via land conversion.

Commercial, export-oriented agriculture has been practiced mostly in southern Guatemalan states (most of which fall outside of the project area), while shifting cultivation, cattle ranching (and illegal logging) have predominated in the Petén (FAO 1999). Shriar (2002) cites the Petén as being 70-80% forested in 1970, but only 50% forested by the late 1990s.

The late 1980s through the mid-1990s saw the establishment of various protected areas such as the Maya Biosphere Reserve in the Petén, and institutional changes empowering the national Commission on Protected Areas (CONAP) and the INAB. The role of forests in the national economy has likewise changed, with the introduction of market incentives to prevent deforestation, including concessions, and exploration of carbon sequestration as options for revenue generation.

FAO (1999) recognizes the increasing role of managed forests in the Guatemalan economy, but notes that there is a national debate as to whether agriculture has stabilized or will continue to expand, and on the effectiveness of protected areas in maintaining forest resources. CONAP has delegated management duties of various parks to NGOs.

2.1.3.2 Explicit / Implicit Drivers

Shriar (2002) points to a growing population in areas such as the Petén, while FAO (1999) discusses the significance of "migration, colonization and dependency" on change. FAO

¹ These are Escuintia, Huehuetenango, Jutiapa, Quezaltenango, Retalhuleu, San Marcos, Santa Rosa, and Suchitepequez. According to FAO (2001), these areas produce sugarcane, cotton and cattle for export.

(1999) also points to the emergence of forestry as a major player in the Guatemalan economy as being able to drive sustainable use of forests, particularly because of economic incentives coming from the government. Other factors mentioned by both Shriar (2002) and FAO (1999) are the availability of land (even despite protected area designations), and the incidence of rural poverty, which limits communities' options economically.

2.1.4 Honduras¹

While the other nations of the project area are acknowledged to be underdeveloped, Honduras is one of the few Highly Indebted Poor Countries in Latin America (Jansen *et al.* 2005). The nation has a more diverse topography than the rest of the region, with a large mountainous area and largely infertile soil (Merrill 1993). As with the other nations, agriculture is a major contributor to GDP. The World Bank figures cites the nation's population growth at 2.6% per annum (World Bank 2004c).

2.1.4.1 Historical Land Use Change

Martinez *et al.* (1999) indicate that almost half of the forests that existed in 1965 had been converted to other uses by 1992. FAO (2000b) and Merrill (1993) also indicate that large areas of forest land were converted to agriculture in the latter half of the twentieth century, continuing into the late 1980s. Farmers focused on the production of livestock, and the cultivation of coffee, bananas, sugar, and basic grains. Despite the poor soil of the nation's mountainous landscape, agriculture has mainly expanded, rather than intensified, and resulted in the erosion of an estimated 2.3 million ha (FAO 2000b). In the 1990s, following trade liberalization, commercial agriculture declined.

Other factors contributing to continuous land conversion have been population growth, and the incidence of natural disasters. Hurricane Mitch in 1998 had substantial impacts on both natural forests and human-dominated landscapes (FAO 2000b).

2.1.4.2 Explicit / Implicit Drivers

The major cited drivers of deforestation have included expansion of agriculture & cattleranching, population growth & colonization, land tenure, energy production needs, competition between forestry and agricultural policies, forest fires, crop disease and natural disasters such as hurricanes (FAO 2000b).

According to Jansen *et al.* (2005: 18), trade and market liberalization in the 1990s saw the discontinuation of "land distribution and rural credit provision," agricultural extension services, consumer subsidies and guaranteed prices. In theory, this should have discouraged the expansion of export-based agriculture. The authors suggest that increased emphasis should be placed on intensification of existing agriculture as a means of poverty alleviation. They also recommend putting measures in place to limit population growth.

Bonta (2005: 95) states that "by 2000, Honduras alone possessed over 100 protected areas...including 37...'cloud forests' that had been set aside by presidential decree in 1987". He suggests that many Honduran protected areas are protected merely on paper.

2.1.5 Regional Synthesis

Certain cross-cutting themes seem to emerge from the four countries, including:

¹ Only the southern departments of Choluteca and Valle are excluded from the project region.

(i) A strong emphasis on agricultural activities in the last few decades, at the expense of forest land. In the case of both Belize and Honduras, it appears that agriculture is expanding rather than intensifying

A former emphasis on forest management (excluding Honduras), faltering in the mid-20th Century due to the international market

(ii) An expansion of road networks and settlements driven by population dynamics of both growth and migration

2.1.5.1 Future Land Use Change

A number of factors operating at national and regional scales can be expected to influence future land use changes. For one, each of the countries of the region are the signatories to some form of trade liberalization agreement, whether it be the *Free Trade Agreement of the Americas*, the *Central America Free Trade Agreement* or the *Caribbean Single Market and Economy*. The conventional wisdom is that these will discourage agricultural expansion by removing subsidies and price guarantees

Other sources indicate that such liberalization will instead encourage agricultural expansion, because countries will have to export more products to maintain previous levels of revenue. Plan Puebla-Panamá can be expected to open up previously inaccessible areas to development. The regional fisheries & aquaculture policy advocated by the PREPAC project may in turn lead to increased aquacultural activities in coastal areas.

Population growth and migrations will themselves exert pressures on national land resources. Such migrations may be within individual countries, or between nations in the region, such as expected to impact Belize through the CSME initiative. Tourism is expected to continue to grow, with a proportionate increase in demand for land in coastal areas and offshore islands. The influence of climate change on land suitability will also become increasingly important in the future.

While the list of possible future causes of land use change can only go on, with regard to spatially explicit causes, infrastructural development and expansion of both settlements and roads, and expansion (rather than intensification) of agriculture and aquaculture seem like the most plausible factors.

2.2 Statistical analysis of explanatory factors for land use patterns

2.2.1 Methodology

One set of parameters for the CLUE-S land use change model is derived from regression equations that describe the relationship between each individual land use type and a relatively small but diverse number of "explanatory factors" or "location factors". The regressions attempt to quantify the relationships between the location of all land cover types (dependent variables) and a set of explanatory factors (independent variables).

These regression equations are used to compute the relative suitability of a particular location for each of the possible land use types during a simulated future scenario. The regression coefficients are then input as model parameters. The regression analysis is one of the most critical and comprehensive tasks during the preparation of the CLUE-S model.

The regression analyses were completed using the statistical program SPSS v 11.5. A binomial (binary) logistic regression was used, as is appropriate when the dependent variable is a dichotomy (i.e. 0/1 values for each land cover class). Unlike OLS (ordinary least squares) regression, logistic regression does not assume linearity of the relationship

between the independent variables and the dependent, does not require normally distributed variables, does not assume homoscedasticity¹, and in general has less stringent requirements. It does, however, require that observations are independent and that the logit (effect) of the independent variable is linearly related to the dependent.

The spatial relationships between land use and the selected set of variables were quantified in a two-step procedure using binary logistic multiple regression analysis. Independence between variables is a prerequisite for this method. The use of a stepwise regression procedure solves multi-collinearity problems. In step one, significantly contributing variables were selected with a stepwise forward regression, using the 0.05 significance criterion. In step two, this set of variables was used to construct multiple regression equations.

The regression analysis was performed separately for every land use type and stratified by dividing the study region into the four countries (or parts thereof).

The CLUE-S user's manual (Verburg 2004) and the associated exercise 4, "*How to do the statistical analysis*" (Verburg *et al.* 2004) explain how to conduct these analyses in SPSS. The guidelines provided in these documents provided the basis for the analysis, though additional online information proved useful.²

2.2.2 Evaluating statistical significance and goodness of fit

The output of a logistic regression in SPSS includes various statistics on the significance of the individual regression coefficient and the overall fit of the regression equation. These are found in the "Variables in the Equation" section of the output. The final regression model is the last step model for which adding another variable would not improve the model significantly.

2.2.2.1 Regression coefficients

The standard regression coefficients (standardized betas) are used to indicate the relative importance of individual variables in a given equation. Note that you cannot compare the various coefficients for the partial factor across rows. That is, the absolute value of a regression coefficient is meaningless if it is not considered within the context of the total number of significant factors and their respective importance.

2.2.2.2 Wald test

The Wald test is used to test the statistical significance of individual logistic regression coefficients (β coefficients) for each independent variable, i.e., to test the null hypothesis that a particular logit (effect) is zero. A Wald test calculates a *Z* statistic, which is B / SE. Values greater than zero indicate that their effect is <u>not</u> significant, and these independent variables may well be dropped from the model.

Initially, all explanatory factors were included in the regression. When the results indicated that a factor(s) was not statistically significant, the insignificant factor(s) was specifically removed (i.e., not selected as an independent variable) and the regression analysis was repeated. This process was iterated until all Wald values were zero or near-zero.

¹ Homoscedasticity = constancy of the variance of a measure over the levels of the factor under study.

² Other useful sources included http://www2.chass.ncsu.edu/garson/PA765/logistic.htm and http://www2.chass.ncsu.edu/garson/PA765/logistic.htm and http://www2.chass.ncsu.edu/garson/PA765/logistic.htm and http://www2.chass.ncsu.edu/garson/PA765/logistic.htm and http://www2.chass.ncsu.edu/garson/PA765/logistic.htm and http://www.ats.ucla.edu/stat/spss/topics/logistic regression.htm

2.2.2.3 R-squared

The adjusted coefficient of determination (R^2), reported in the SPSS regression output, serves as a measure for the amount of variation in the dependent variable that is explained uniquely or jointly by the independents. However, note that it is a pseudo- R^2 that is not equivalent to the R^2 found in Ordinary Least Squares (OLS) regression. Hence, this R^2 statistic should be interpreted with great caution.

2.2.2.4 Relative Operating Characteristic (ROC)

The ROC characteristic is a measure of the goodness of fit of a logistic regression model, similar to the R² statistic in Ordinary Least Squares regression. A completely random model gives a ROC value of 0.5; a perfect fit results in a ROC of 1.0. The ROC was calculated only for Belize and Guatemala as these datasets are relatively small. Attempts to calculate the ROC for Mexico and Honduras resulted in the computer being locked for hours on end. The ROC values should also be interpreted with care. For example, the equation for savanna in Guatemala has an ROC of 1.0, which seems excellent, but is meaningless because the area of Savanna is extremely small, so the regression equation and ROC are not significant.

2.2.3 <u>Regression results</u>

The statistically significant regression coefficients along with the total number of significant location factors (NF) and the ROC statistics are listed in Table 2-1 to 2-4. The default number of decimal values in the SPSS output was increased from 3 to 4 because some coefficients – in particular for elevation and annual precipitation, which are relatively large numbers— are significant only at the third or fourth decimal.

There are no results for Water, because the regression analysis was not conducted for this land cover type. Also, note that the results for mangroves and savanna in Guatemala are not significant because the area of these land cover types is very small (respectively 0.8 and 0.3 km²). These data should be ignored, but are included here because the CLUE-S model requires regression coefficients for all land use type present.
Table 2-1: Summary of the logic regression analysis for **Belize**. For each dynamic land use, the regression coefficients for all statistically significant explanatory location factors are listed, with the four most significant ones in bold. Note that the absolute value of a regression coefficient is no indicator of its level of significance, so even relatively small values may be in the too four.

1 2 3 4 Forest. Pine forest Agr/Pasture Scrub Sav	2 3 4 ine forest Agr/Pasture Scrub Sav	3 4 Agr/Pasture Scrub Sav	4 Scrub Sav	Sav	5 anna	6 Wetland	7 Mangroves	8 Urban	9 Water
4571 -5.8352 -2.587	-5.8352 -2.587	-2.587	0	-5.1061	4.0898	+1.3174	-5.2436	-5.4260	-3.1271
.0078 -0.0400 -0.0782 (-0.0400 -0.0782 (-0.0782 (5	-0.0210	+0.0241	-0.0262		+0.0060	-0.0470
.0112 +0.0422 +0.0309	+0.0422 +0.0309	+0.0309		+0.0189	+0.0477	-0.0124	+0.0046	1	-0.0167
.0685 -24.843 (4) +2.6108	-24.843 (4) +2.6108	+2.6108		+0.0003	-21.904 (2)	-0.4416	-8.0568	-1.9926	1
0004 (4) +0.0010 +0.0005	+0.0010 +0.0005	+0.0005		•	+0.0011	-0.0008 (3)	+0.0015 (3)	+0.0024 (3)	+0.0017 (2)
.1538 - +0.1446	- +0.1446	+0.1446		-0.3929 (3)	+0.0993	ı	+0.6580 (4)	+0.1273	8
.0002 +0.0081 (1) -0.0003	+0.0081 (1) -0.0003	-0.0003		-0.0017 (4)	-0.0186 (3)	-0.1676 (1)	-0.1927 (1)		-0.0258 (4)
.0811 (3) +0.0140 -	+0.0140 -	•		0.0829 (2)	-0.7204 (4)	+0.4240	+0.0975	-0.0594	+0.2321
.3888 (1) -0.9785 (2) -0.8834 (1	-0.9785 (2) -0.8834 (1	-0.8834 (1	-	-0.2993 (1)	-0.4508 (1)	+0.2888 (2)	+0.3880 (2)	-3.7940 (1)	-2.0572 (1)
.4248 1.4025		-1.4025		•	-1.1697	-0.5085	+0.7488	+2.3536 (2)	+2.0064 (3)
.1660 (2) +1.1161 -2.1446 (3	+1.1161 -2.1446 (-2.1446 (â	+0.1790	+0.2115	+0.8526 (4)	1	-1.5865 (4)	+0.9016
).6111 +1.5436 (3) -1.9867 (4	+1.5436 (3) -1.9867 (4	-1.9867 (4	-	+0.3019	+0.9286	-0.7365	+0.1544		-0.6708
9 10	9 10	6		Ø	11	10	۵	ω	Ø
0.790 0.914 0.856	0.914 0.856	0.856		0.746	0.877	0.944	0.949	0.930	

30

Table 2-2: Summary of the logic regression analysis for <u>Mexico</u>. For each dynamic land use, the regression coefficients for all statistically significant explanatory location factors are listed, with the four most significant ones in bold. Note that the absolute value of a regression coefficient is no indicator of its level of significance, so even relatively small values may be in the front front.

6	Water	+3.9652		-0.0135	-3.2865	-0.0028	-0.1971	-0.1682	+0.9935	-0.8043		+0.3677	+1.5022	+1.1391	10	
8	Urban	-0.5279	+0.0032 (2)	-0.0183	1	1	-0.1976 (4)	+0.0134 (3)	-0.4270	-3.8397 (1)		ŧ	Ŧ	,	G	
7	Mangroves	+2.4059	-0.0006	+0.0465 (2)	+2.3327 (4)	-0.0026	-0.5768 (3)	-0.2902 (1)	+0.0974	+0.0558		+0.3901	+1.5087	1	10	
9	Wetland	-0.3299	+0.0004	-0.0360	-3.3492 (3)	+0.0007	-0.3577 (4)	-0.1152 (1)	+0.3671	+0.1687 (2)		-1.0558		+0.4964	10	
5	Savanna	-1.4840	-0.0080	I	-1.5481	-0.0025 (4)	-0.3356 (3)	-0.0061 (2)	+0.3921 (1)	-0.0998			1			0.696
4	Scrub	-4.3477	 +0.0038	+0.0277	+0.7621	+0.0008	+0.4965 (2)	+0.0082 (3)	-0.1187	-0.5194 (1)		4.4556	1	-1.1183 (4)	10	0.755
3	Agr/Pasture	+3.3490	-0.0044	+0.0368 (4)	+1.1185	-0.0049 (2)	+0.0315	+0.0004	-0.1887	-0.8789 (1)		-0.8338	-3.9602	-1.2475 (3)		0.772
2	Pine forest						NOT	PRESENT			•					
1	B.L. Forest.	+0.7725	-0.0037	-0.0363 (1)	+0.7826	+0.0006	-0.2020 (4)	+0.0032 (3)	+0.0376	+0.1108 (2)		-0.1851	-1.9277	-0.3500	5	0.643
	Unknown	+6.8517	-0.0087	+0.0931	+8.1756 (2)	-0.0096 (3)	-1.0723 (4)	-0.2035 (1)	-0.3045	-0.1832		-0.3411	-2.5142	+1.4217		0.960
		Constant	0. POPDEN	1. SDEPTH	2. SDRAIN	3. RAINYR	4. DRYMON	5. ELEVAT	6. SLPDGS	7. ACSMKT	⁺8, ACSRDS	9. TOURIS	10. WDPAS1	11. WDPAS2	Final N.F. (significant number of location factors)	ROC (relative operating characteristic)

Table 2-3: Summary of the logic regression analysis for Guatemala. For each dynamic land use, the regression coefficients for all statistically significant explanatory location factors are listed, with the four most significant ones in bold. Note that the absolute value of a regression coefficient is no indicator of its level of significance, so even relatively small values may be in the fond.

6	Water	+9.9883	-0.0565	-0.0300	1	-0.0011	-0.8731	-0.0349	-0.9330	-1.6897		1	+0.4520		œ	0.994
8	Urban	-17.7335	+0.0013 (1)	+0.1074	+1.3544	+0.0033 (3)	+0.3273	-0.0016 (4)	-0.3538	-6.5289 (2)		1	đ	ł	œ	0.993
7	Mangroves	-53.4470	-0.5870 (3)		8		•	1	1	-1.6120 (2)		l	+6.6210 (1)		ę	1.000
9	Wetland	-11.4624	+0.0063 (3)	+0.0388	-7.7154 (4)	•	•	-0.0183 (1)	ŧ	+0.5710 (2)		I	+2.0176	+2,1844	7	0.963
5	Savanna ¹	-18.2304	ŧ	B	+5.5433 (2)	F	•	+0.0030 (1)	6	E		E	3	E.	2	0.972
4	Scrub	-5.4976	-0.0019	+0.0287	-1.5277	+0.0006	+0.3530 (2)	-0.0009 (1)	-0.0497 (4)	-0.0578		•	-2.2227	-1.1085 (3)	10	0.755
3	Agr/Pasture	-0.9537	-0.0004	+0.0213 (4)	-0.2118	-0.0001	-0.1077	-0.0002	-0.0172	-0.3457 (1)			-1.3588 (3)	-1.1538 (2)	10	0.748
2	Pine forest	-12.2485	-0.0016 (3)	+0.0998 (4)	-1.3376	-0.0016 (2)	-0.2201	+0.0025 (1)	-0.0079	-0.0819			6	+0.1446	σ	0.906
1	B.L. Forest.	-1.0271	+0.0004	-0.0037	+1.3851 (4)	-0.0004	-0.0506		-0.0016	+0.3799 (1)		E	+1.9105 (2)	+1.3967 (3)	σ	0.787
0	Unknown	47.3927	+0.0550 (2)		1	-0.0325 (3)	+0.7634 (4)	-0.1978 (1)	8	I		T	3	E	4	1.000
		Constant	0. POPDEN	1. SDEPTH	2. SDRAIN	3. RAINYR	4. DRYMON	5. ELEVAT	6. SLPDGS	7. ACSMKT	8. ACSRDS	9. TOURIS	10. WDPAS1	11. WDPAS2	Final N.F. (significant number of location factors)	ROC (relative operating characteristic)

¹ Results for savanna and mangroves are not significant and unreliable because the area of these land cover types in Guatemala is nil (respectively 0.3 and 0.8 km²).

Table 2-4: Summary of the logic regression analysis for <u>Honduras</u>. For each dynamic land use, the regression coefficients for all statistically significant explanatory location factors are listed, with the four most significant ones in bold. Note that the absolute value of a regression coefficient is no indicator of its level of significance, so even relatively small values may be in the top four.

6	Water	-14.8752	-0.0059	-0.0295	+0.6983	+0.0066 (1)	+1.5561 (3)	-0.0064 (4)	-0.1983	-0.2251 (2)		٢	+0.5007	1	თ	
8	Urban	-5.8989	+0.0026 (1)	-0.0165	-2.9412 (4)	+0.0016	-0.2122	+0.0025 (3)	3	-9.8104 (2)		+1.0999	•	1	œ	
7	Mangroves	-6.0420	-0.0150	B	6	+0.0020 (4)	-0.8990	-0.1165 (2/3)	E	-0.2285 (1)		e	+1.6109 (2/3)	E		
6	Wetland	+5.2971	•	,	-1.0514	-0.0031 (2)	-0.8714 (3)	-0.0332 (1)	-0.1944	+0.0625 (4)		I	-1.4120	ı	7	
5	Savanna	-14.6541	-0.1154 (2)	+0.0573	+2.3869	+0.0039 (3)	-0.7053	+0.0027	-0.5584 (4)	-0.2150 (1)		-	-6.3652	1	a	
4	Scrub	+15.7990	-0.0074	ŧ	-1.6502	-0.0105 (1)	-1.2983 (3)	-0.0009	-0.2143 (4)	-0.4109		•	+2.8179 (2)	•	ω	
e	Agr/Pasture	+1.4693	1	-0.0089	-0.7989	+0.0007 (3)	+0.2402 (2)	-0.0011 (1)	F	-0.2079		-1.4446	-0.6011 (4)	1	ω	
2	Pine forest	+1.5916	-0.0095 (4)	-0.0059	+1.5214	-0.0026 (1)	+0.0444	+0.0010 (2)	+0.0048	-0.0208			-1.5463 (3)	ı	ດ	
	B.L. Forest.	-2.4795	1	+0.0177	-0.5031	-0.0010 (4)	-0.7078 (2)	+0.0017 (3)	+0.0476	+0.2286 (1)		1	+1.5334		ω	
0	Unknown	-10.2362	-0.0007	+0.0511	+1.8542 (4)	+0.0009	-0.1531	-0.0192 (2)	-2.6805	-0.1011 (1)		ı	+1.1004 (3)	8	6	
		Constant	0. POPDEN	1. SDEPTH	2. SDRAIN	3. RAINYR	4. DRYMON	5. ELEVAT	6. SLPDGS	7. ACSMKT	8. ACSRDS	9. TOURIS	10. WDPAS1	11. WDPAS2	Final N.F. (significant number of location factors)	ROC (relative operating characteristic)

3 GEO-4 scenarios and the ICRAN MAR project

Acknowledgements

With thanks to the Latin American scenarios working group for GEO-4, Barry Hughes, Bas Eickhout, Joep Luijten, Lauretta Burke, Emil Cherrington, Jan Meerman, Gladys Hernandez, Igor Lysenko and the GEO-4 Outlook team.

This chapter was originally released as: Miles, L., 2006. *GEO-4 scenarios and the ICRAN MAR project. UNEP World Conservation Monitoring Centre.* Project report. 14 August 2006.

3.1 Scenario summaries

Four scenarios for the 'Latin America and the Caribbean' UNEP region have been drafted in preparation for the publication of Global Environment Outlook 4 (GEO-4) in 2007. These narratives were developed by the LAC scenarios working group for GEO-4. The scenarios envisage differing social, political and economic trajectories, emphasising outcomes for the environment and human well-being. Three of the four draft scenarios have been selected for exploration of possible futures for land cover change within the ICRAN MAR project; the fourth scenario (Security First) is not presented here.

The GEO scenarios consider the period from 2007 through to 2050 for the whole of Latin America and the Caribbean, and encompass the overall interaction between human development and the environment. The ICRAN MAR project considers the period up to 2025, for the watersheds draining directly onto the reef and focuses on the impact of land cover change on coral reefs. This chapter summarises and adapts the GEO scenarios with a focus on this topic and timescale. The scenarios published in GEO 4 and in the forthcoming GEO-LAC will therefore differ in many respects from those presented here.

It is assumed that climate change and variability is not susceptible to further human influence up to 2025 – the change will occur has already been set in train. Changes in climate are therefore identical throughout the scenarios; what varies is the resilience and response of societies within each of the scenarios. For example, coral bleaching events can be expected to increase in frequency in every scenario; but the approach to and coordination in tackling the issue varies.

A comparison of modelled population and land cover changes up to 2025 for the scenarios follows the narrative description; the methods are described in Sections 3.2 and 3.3.

3.1.1 About the GEO-4 scenarios

UNEP is working on the fourth *Global Environment Outlook* (GEO-4), for release in 2007, 10 years after the first GEO, and 20 years after the Brundtland report (WCSD, 1987). The Global Environment Outlook process was initiated by UNEP for global environmental assessment and reporting process, in response to several Decisions of the UNEP Governing Council. The aim is to ensure that environmental problems and emerging issues of wide international significance receive appropriate, adequate and timely consideration by governments and other stakeholders. Projects are undertaken under the GEO programme at global, regional and local scales.

There are seven GEO regions, each divided into subregions for finer scale analysis and reporting. The Latin America and Caribbean (LAC or ALC) region is composed of the Caribbean, Meso-America and South America regions. The Meso-America subregion is the one relevant to the ICRAN MAR project, being composed of Belize, Costa Rica, El Salvador,

Guatemala, Honduras, Mexico, Nicaragua and Panama. Many GEO processes have been undertaken in the LAC region. The most relevant for the ICRAN MAR project are *GEO LAC* 2000¹, *GEO LAC* 2003², *Caribbean Environmental Outlook (1999, 2005)*³ (includes Belize), *GEO Centroamerica 2004*⁴, *GEO Biodiversidad (Centroamerica) 2003*⁵, *GEO Guatemala* 2003⁶, *GEO Honduras 2005*⁷ and *GEO México 2004*⁸.

GEO-3 presented a set of divergent global scenarios running from 2002 to 2032: Markets First, Policy First, Security First and Sustainability First (UNEP, 2002). These scenarios are being updated and extended to 2050 for GEO-4, with the global narratives being based on the work of seven regional working groups. Each regional scenario focuses on regional priorities defined by contributors to the GEO process. The LAC group met first as part of the global scenarios meeting in Bangkok, September 2005, and then in a follow-up meeting in Trinidad & Tobago, in February 2006. Each meeting included representatives from throughout the LAC region. In addition, feedback has been sought from a broader group including the regional team working on the state and trends section of GEO-4.

The narratives will be represented in the GEO-4 report alongside a set of quantitative outcomes. A process of reconciliation of the assumptions made in the different regional scenarios and by the modelling team is currently underway, with the first order draft of GEO-4 being circulated for review in May 2006.

It is anticipated that the adaptation of the GEO scenarios for the ICRAN MAR project will render the project outcomes more immediately accessible to policy makers who have already encountered the GEO work through UNEP's outreach efforts. It also allows the ICRAN MAR project to benefit from the substantial amount of work undertaken through GEO, including the modelling of regional scale land-cover change within an integrated modelling framework. The MAR project has discarded the Security First scenario, which results in a level of land cover change in between those of Markets and Policy First.

In the following sections, the global overview of each scenario is presented as described in GEO-3, and is followed by a regional summary based on the draft for GEO-4.

3.1.2 Markets First

3.1.2.1 GEO-3 scenario overview

"Most of the world adopts the values and expectations prevailing in today's industrialized countries. The wealth of nations and the optimal play of market forces dominate social and political agendas. Trust is placed in further globalization and liberalization to enhance corporate wealth, create new enterprises and livelihoods, and so help people and communities to afford to insure against — or pay to fix — social and environmental problems. Ethical investors, together with citizen and consumer groups, try to exercise growing corrective influence but are undermined by economic imperatives. The powers of state

¹ <u>http://www.unep.org/geo/regreports.htm</u>

² <u>http://www.unep.org/geo/regreports.htm</u>

³ http://www.unep.org/geo/regreports.htm

⁴ draft pdf obtained

⁵ pdf obtained

⁶ http://www.pnuma.org/dewalac_ingles/guatemala03_i.htm

⁷ http://www.serna.gob.hn/documentos/GEO_Honduras_2005.pdf

⁸ http://www.ine.gob.mx/ueajei/publicaciones/consultaPublicacion.html?id_pub=448

officials, planners and lawmakers to regulate society, economy and the environment continue to be overwhelmed by expanding demands." (UNEP, 2002).

3.1.2.2 MAR region summary (based on GEO-4 draft)

Economy and governance

- Public policy is geared towards supporting commercial interests and promoting the open exchange of goods and services. Social and environmental policies receive little attention or financial support; it is assumed that economic growth is in itself a sufficient route to progress.
- Remittances (funds sent home by migrant workers) are more important than foreign investment or aid; this is especially valuable for Mexico's economy.
- · New industrial parks are built to entice national and foreign investment.
- Tourist visits to the MAR region increase until around 2025. With limited regulation, the impact of tourism on coastal ecosystems also increases. Visits then start to drop off as a result of deteriorating habitats and increasing pollution.

Population and standard of living

- · Populations increase, but the growth rate slows with falling birth rates.
- For all MAR countries, the highest rates of urbanisation are seen under this scenario, with 80% of the regional population living in urban areas by 2025. Most development is unplanned, and built on the coast or around the industrial parks.
- Social services are reduced, and inequity in resource distribution increases.
- Emigration increases, with people from all countries of Central America moving northwards. This is especially relevant for Mexico, which after 2010 sees a lower rate of national population growth within this scenario than in any other. Migration also occurs within the country, with agriculturalists moving from the dry central region to the south, including the Yucatan penisula.

Environmental impacts

- Although sustainable development is much discussed, this scenario sees the greatest rate of agricultural expansion. Rates of habitat loss, fragmentation and soil erosion increase. Comparing the MAR countries, the rate of agricultural expansion is greatest in Mexico, Belize and then Guatemala. However, Honduras sees the highest rates of decrease in natural habitats, because the area remaining is already substantially reduced¹.
- Agrochemical pollution increases, despite the influence of emissions standards.
- The terrestrial protected area network expands slightly by 2025, to encompass 10% of all biomes. For 20% of the new sites, natural ecosystems are successfully protected from change over the scenario period. 60% are partially protected from change, and 20% fail to be protected (see Section 3-4).
- Water quality decreases and abstraction for tourism and agriculture increases, as a result of limited interest in promoting good watershed management practices.
- Both agricultural and natural ecosystems are vulnerable to an increasing frequency of climate extremes. Fire frequency increases, especially in the dry forests of Honduras and Guatemala.

¹ 56% of Honduras was already dedicated to agriculture by 2000, as opposed to 31% in Guatemala, in 19% in Belize and only 6% in Mexico.

3.1.3 Policy First

3.1.3.1 GEO-3 scenario overview

"Decisive initiatives are taken by governments in an attempt to reach specific social and environmental goals. A coordinated pro-environment and anti-poverty drive balances the momentum for economic development at any cost. Environmental and social costs and gains are factored into policy measures, regulatory frameworks and planning processes. All these are reinforced by fiscal levers or incentives such as carbon taxes and tax breaks. International 'soft law' treaties and binding instruments affecting environment and development are integrated into unified blueprints and their status in law is upgraded, though fresh provision is made for open consultation processes to allow for regional and local variants." (UNEP 2002).

3.1.3.2 MAR region summary (based on GEO-4 draft)

Economy and governance

- Whilst many policies are more reactive than strategic, governments take a close interest in social and environmental problems.
- Exports of **primary goods** continue to form a crucial part of the region's economy, and the **tourism** sector grows significantly with public support.
- By 2025, this is the scenario with the highest GDP per capita growth rates for Guatemala, Belize and Honduras. For Mexico, Markets First has a slightly higher growth rate, partly as a result of increased remittances from North America.

Population and standard of living

- Equity increases, with progress towards the Millennium Development Goals on education, income and health. Emigration decreases as quality of life improves.
- Over the MAR region, **population growth** continues, but the rate of increase slows more rapidly than in Markets First, especially in Honduras and Guatemala.
- Urbanisation continues, but is subject to stronger planning constraints.

Environmental impacts

- Land use becomes better regulated, especially around riverine corridors. Implementation is patchy, but the rate of deforestation decreases. Over the MAR region, **deforestation** continues to result in erosion and land degradation, but at a lesser rate than in the Markets First scenario. In Mexico, forest cover decreases only until 2010, when an ambitious national forestry plan reverses the trend. Mexican forest area surpasses 2000 levels by 2025.
- By 2015, cooperation on the management of **transboundary watersheds** develops in the MAR region. Water quality increases as a result.
- · Certification schemes for timber, agriculture and fisheries are encouraged.
- The terrestrial **protected area** network expands by 2025 to encompass 10% of all biomes and all single-site endemic species by 2025. For 65% of the new sites, natural ecosystems are completely protected from change over the period. 25% are partially protected from change (allowing sustainable use), and 10% fail to be protected (see Section 3-4). The marine protected area network also grows, with a focus on enhancing resilience to coral bleaching¹.

¹ through reserve network design to optimise larval dispersal opportunities and to include more resilient reef types (Schuttenberg 2001)

- Research is undertaken into adaptation measures to cope with the changing climate. By 2025, more diverse agricultural systems are being encouraged with the aim of resilience to climate change impacts.
- Policies are adopted to assign economic values to coastal ecosystems such as mangroves that provide protection from sea surges. However, coastal developments continue to expand, and coastal degradation continues.

3.1.4 Sustainability First

3.1.4.1 GEO-3 scenario overview

"A new environment and development paradigm emerges in response to the challenge of sustainability, supported by new, more equitable values and institutions. A more visionary state of affairs prevails, where radical shifts in the way people interact with one another and with the world around them stimulate and support sustainable policy measures and accountable corporate behaviour. There is much fuller collaboration between governments, citizens and other stakeholder groups in decision-making on issues of close common concern. A consensus is reached on what needs to be done to satisfy basic needs and realize personal goals without beggaring others or spoiling the outlook for posterity." (UNEP 2002).

3.1.4.2 MAR region summary (based on GEO-4 draft)

Economy and governance

- Economic cooperation between the MAR countries increases.
- Governments make a strong commitment to sustainable development. Efficiency in the use of energy, land and material resources is promoted. There are efforts to adopt an ecosystem approach to land use planning, with particular attention to watershed protection. Awareness campaigns are directed both at industry and the general public, and help to change consumption patterns.
- The **tourist industry** continues to grow, but smaller packages become more popular, so that there are fewer large developments.
- For Belize, Guatemala and Honduras, GDP per capita growth rates are greater than those for Markets First, but are slightly smaller than for Policy First. Most other quality of life indicators are strongest under this scenario.

Population and standard of living

- Considerable resources are directed to poverty alleviation as the scenario progresses. Many of the Millennium Development Goals are achieved by 2015, and further progress is made by 2025.
- For Guatemala and Honduras in particular, this is the scenario with the lowest rate of population increase. The rate of population growth in this scenario for Mexico is therefore higher than in Markets First, partly because fewer people feel the need to migrate to find work. Overall, population growth rates decrease.
- There is less growth in **urban area** within this scenario than any other; most urban development is concentrated in medium and small cities.

Environmental impacts

- A shared environmental agenda arises in the region. National regulation and incentives develop further to control pollution and generate local payments for local environmental services such as water.
- At national to local scale, Agenda 21 gains strength, promoting involvement of community and business groups in areas such as integrated land management. The rate of loss and fragmentation of key habitats decreases.
- The move towards organic agriculture and the use of biological controls is unexpectedly
 assisted by rising oil prices, which increase the cost of agrochemical use. Extension
 services for these more sustainable practices develop. Food yields improve. The
 combined impact of increased efficiency of natural resource use and ecosystem
 restoration means that by 2025, agricultural area begins to decrease slightly in all MAR
 countries.
- Several large Clean Development Mechanism projects are implemented, with forest landscape restoration initiatives being particularly successful in Honduras.
- The terrestrial protected area system expands to represent all key regional ecosystems and species, including more transboundary reserves. It includes at least 10% of all biomes and all single-site endemic species by 2025. For 30% of the new sites, natural ecosystems are completely protected from change over the period. 65% are partially protected from change (allowing sustainable use), and 5% fail to be protected despite the best intentions (see Section 3-4). The marine protected area network also grows, with nocatch zones being established by local agreement to conserve fisheries.

3.2 Population and land cover change: comparisons between scenarios

This section summarises the population and land cover changes across the scenarios. Land cover change was modelled using a combination of three models (for methods, see next section). Figure 3-1 summarises the questions addressed using the different models. For Mexico, the annual rate of agricultural expansion within Markets First was multiplied by 1.5, to represent internal migration by farmers from the dry central parts of the country.

The rate of land cover change under the different scenarios was estimated for the whole of the four countries based on results from IFs and IMAGE. The changes in land cover were then applied to the watershed area, assuming the rate of land cover change within the MAR model region would match that within the remainder of the countries. CLUE-S was used to allocate land cover within the region.

Differences between the scenarios can more easily be seen by comparing the changes in human population or land cover (Figures 3-2, 3-3, 3-4 and 3-4) than by comparing the total population and area values (Figures 3-2, 3-5 and 3-6). Greater detail for land cover change is available in the Section 3.3.

The population of all four countries continues to grow under all scenarios (Figures 3-2 and 3-3). The population figures shown here represent the whole countries, not just the MAR region. The highest growth rates are consistently found in Guatemala and Honduras, but there is high variation between scenarios. All except Mexico experience the smallest increase under Sustainability First; for Mexico, Markets First is smallest. Variation in growth rate between scenarios from 2005 to 2025 is smaller for Mexico than for other countries, with Markets First at 17% and the other three scenarios from 21 to 22%. For Belize, rates vary from 24% to 39%, for Guatemala from 44% to 68%, and for Honduras from 37% to 58%.



Figure 3-1: Role of three models used to simulate land cover change

The greatest increases in urban and agricultural land are seen under Markets First, followed by Policy First. Where there is an increase in wildland under Sustainability or Policy First, it is usually scrubland, which may regenerate to forest in time. For Mexico, forest area increases under Policy First.

To illustrate the variation between scenarios and countries in detail, change in forest cover can be examined. When considering total change in all forest classes, all countries lose most forest in Markets First (Table 3-1). However, there are differences between the response of the different countries to the different scenarios. Belize, Guatemala and Honduras all lose least forest in Sustainability First (in the case of Honduras, there is an increase in forest area), whilst Mexico still loses a substantial amount of forest to agriculture in that scenario. Whilst there is a gradual decrease in area devoted to agriculture (including pastureland), the major increase by 2025 is in the area of scrubland, rather than of forest (Figure 3-5). This is especially true in Mexico.

Whilst these scenarios provide a range of outcomes, more radical changes are also be possible. For GEO Honduras, the Polestar model was used to quantify the scenarios. It simulated a decrease in forest area of ~20% by 2020 for the Markets-First equivalent, and an increase of 15% under the Sustainability-First equivalent.

Land unit	Perc	centage change, 2005 to	2025
	Markets First	Policy First	Sustainability First
IMAGE			
Central	-12.5	-5.1	+1.6
America			
Belize	-6.2	-2.2	-0.2
Guatemala	-9.2	-3.9	-1.3
Honduras	-14.1	-7.0	+0.8
Mexico	-3.5	+1.7	-2.1

Table 3-1: Forest cover change by scenario

Within any country, the MAR modelling framework allocates an equal percentage change to broad-leaved forest, pine forest and mangroves between 2005 and 2025. However, the

percentage change in the area of each forest type over the whole of the four countries between 2005 and 2025 differs (Figures 3-9 through 3-12) because there is variation between countries in the baseline forest area belonging to the three categories (Figure 3-8) and in the percentage change allocated to that country.



Figure 3-2: National human population at 2005 and 2025 by scenarios (IFs)¹

¹Belize population is modelled as 0.26 million at 2005, and at 2025 varies little, from 0.33 million (Policy First, Sustainability First) to 0.34 million (Markets First).



Figure 3-3: Percentage change in national populations, 2000 to 2025, by scenario (IFs)



Figure 3-4: Change in land cover, 2005 to 2025, all countries combined



Figure 3-5: Percentage change in land cover, 2005 to 2025, all countries combined







Figure 3-7: Land cover for watershed area at 2025 by scenarios; all countries combined

3.3 Land cover quantification: the IFs and IMAGE models

3.3.1 Model background

Two of the models used in support of GEO are relevant to the MAR project. IMAGE-2¹ is a gridded integrated assessment model, operating at the global scale. It is able to simulate issues like the impact of global climate change on crop production. International Futures (IFs)² is a 'macro-agent' based model, also operating at the global scale, but at the resolution of countries rather than on a spatial grid. It represents major agent classes (households, governments, firms), simulating relationships in a variety of global structures (demographic, economic, social, and environmental) (Hughes 2004). It is available online for use in scenario exploration and teaching. IFs provides the driver variables for the GEO-4 scenario. IMAGE projects land use based on these drivers and other interrelated factors, using a half-degree grid, but its outputs are intended to be interpreted on a regional scale.

Within the ICRAN MAR project, the Conversion of Land Use and its Effects (CLUE-S) model has been selected for land cover change modelling on a 250-m grid. The GEO models are used to obtain percentage change in land cover types (rather than area of change) through time, to drive the CLUE-S model.

Each model has been configured independently, so uses its own land cover classification. The land cover classes have been mapped onto one another to give a minimum set as shown in Table 3-2. The major assumptions are that (i) despite inconsistencies between land cover definitions, the ratio of change in land cover between countries and the Meso-America

¹ http://www.mnp.nl/image/

² http://ifsmodel.org/; http://www.ifs.du.edu/

region within the IFs model is still a good proxy for the ratio within the IMAGE model; (ii) the relative change between land cover types within the IMAGE model is a reasonable indicator of the change between equivalent types within the CLUE-S model. The 'other' class within CLUE-S and the 'other' class within IFs represent rather different concepts, and do not map onto one another. The 'other' class within CLUE-S represents only 0.25% of the land area for the four countries at the baseline year, and is not allowed to change in area. In IFs, the 'other' class represents 18% and is subject to change. Here, the IFs class is used to assist in calculating change in the scrub, savanna, wetland and swamp categories within CLUE-S.

The baseline year for Belize is 2004; for Mexico, Guatemala and Honduras it is 2000 (Figure 3-8). These are the years for which the latest Ecosystem Map land cover data was available (Meerman & Sabido 2001, Vreugdenhill *et al.* 2002).

IMAGE simulates a historical 8.7% loss over the whole of Central America from 1990 to 2005. Looking into the future, IMAGE simulates a 12.5% loss in forest cover from 2005 to 2025 under Markets First, a 5.1% loss under Policy First and a 1.6% loss under Sustainability First.

In IFs, forest area is initiated using FAO data, with simulated changes being dependent upon the rate of conversion to cropland and grazing area. This rate is driven by agricultural supply and demand, based upon factors such as human population and land development costs. Urban area expands into all other land cover classes equally. The IMAGE model, conversely, uses a terrestrial vegetation model factoring in impacts of climate and soils. As IMAGE does not model urban area changes, IFs values have been used for change to urban land.





3.3.2 Bringing the models together: methods

The land cover values for the future scenarios as applied to CLUE-S are derived by allocating the percentage change as seen in IMAGE, distributed between countries according to the proportionate national changes in IFs. The land cover types differ between the three models, and are mapped onto one another as shown in Table 3-2. The resulting values are used to drive the CLUE-S land allocation routine as described in detail below.

Land cover type (CLUE-S ¹)	Land cover type (IFs)	Land cover types (IMAGE)	Assumptions for CLUE-S application
0. Other/Unknown (NO CHANGE))	N/a	N/a	CLUE-S requires no change to this class
1. Broad-leaved forest 2. Pine forest	Forest	Carbon plantations Regrowth forest (abandoned) Regrowth forest (timber) Warm mixed forest Tropical woodland Tropical forest [On a global scale, this category would include other forest types not present in the Meso-America	Equal probability of change of CLUE-S types
7. Mangroves	Cron	Food crops	IFs types are
3. Agriculture/		Biofuel crops	subtypes of
A Service	Grazing	Grass and lodder	CLUE-S type
 Scrub Savanna Wetland/swamp 	Other	IMAGE savanna, desert, grassland/steppe [on basis that it will include wet grasslands]	Equal probability of change of CLUE-S types
8. Urban	Urban	Excluded from IMAGE by reducing land area per cell accordingly; not modelled in future.	IFs increase in urban area is applied directly, with the expansion reducing the 'other' category.
9. Water (NO CHANGE)	N/a	N/a	CLUE-S requires no change to this class

Table 3-2: Mapping of land cover types between IFs, IMAGE and CLUE-S

¹ The 10 land cover classes used by the CLUE-S model are not dictated by CLUE-S. Instead, this is a reduced classification of the land cover classes of the source 'Ecosystem Map' land cover dataset, which was developed and agreed upon by the watershed partners.

For any given year, scenario and IFs land cover type:

f = area for country in IFs (mill ha) F = area for region in IFs (mill ha) = Σf m = area for country equivalent to that in IMAGE (mill ha) [derived in this exercise] M = sum of area for appropriate categories from Table X for region in IMAGE (mill ha) = Σm c = area for country in CLUE-S (km²) [derived from map data for year 1, and for later years in this exercise]

C = area of country

i) Estimation of area in IMAGE for country in year n

Foe urban land (see Table 3-2) $m_{yn (urban)} = f_{yn}$

where $f_{yn (urban)} = f_{yn-1 (urban)}$, smoothing was carried out to ensure percentage change in cover was not zero in alternate years (this was an issue for the very small amounts of urban land cover in Belize).

For grazing, forest, crop land categories from IFs m_{yn} = M_{yn} (f_{yn}/F _{yn})

For scrub and savanna / wetland categories from CLUE-S and IMAGE, taking national proportions from the Other category in IFs:

$$m_{yn} = M_{yn} (f_{yn}/F_{yn})$$

ii) Percentage change assigned to CLUE-S for year n = 100 $(m_{yn} - m_{yn-1})/m_{yn-1}$

iii) Land cover assigned to equivalent CLUE-S categories for year n. Area per class is then normalised to country area, based on the fraction represented by that land cover class in that year for that country. The area belonging to 'other' and 'water' CLUE-S categories do not change between years.

Figures 3-9 through 3-12 show the calculated change in land demand for each land use type under all three scenarios. The land demand each year for each land use types is given in Appendix 5.

3.4 Future changes in protected areas

A protected area scenario dataset was created based on the scenario assumptions. These maps represent one hypothetical expansion of the network, rather than a recommended set of designations. No distinction is made between managed and unmanaged forests within CLUE-S, but a distinction can be made between the different protection categories. Existing and new protected areas are allocated to the following categories within the scenarios:

- Sustainable-use (probability of conversion is reduced by designation; driven by the logistic regression)
- No-use (no change after designation to natural ecosystems contained within the area)
- Failed (no protection from land cover change)

The protected areas are implemented within CLUE-S as follows:

1) all no-use areas are designated at the start of the scenario period. No land use change occurs within the natural ecosystem cells inside these areas over the period. This category is applied to IUCN categories I–IV and uncategorised protected areas.

2) New sustainable-use areas may be designated at any time. These areas are applied within the model as a dynamic factor grid, which influences the probability of land cover change, rather than via rule-based restrictions. This is therefore a 'partially protected' rather than a strict 'sustainable use' designation. Applied to categories V-VI.

In summary, areas are assigned to the scenarios as follows:

Markets First – expansion of terrestrial network to 10% of all biomes/countries by 2025; new sites allocated as 20% no-change, 60% sustainable-use, 20% failed

Policy First – expansion of terrestrial network to 10% of all biomes/countries + all singlesite endemic species by 2025 and 20% of all biomes/countries by 2050; new sites allocated as 65% no-change, 25% sustainable-use, 10% failed

Sustainability First -- expansion of terrestrial network to 10% of all biomes/countries + all single-site endemic species by 2025 and 20% of all biomes/countries by 2050; new sites allocated as 30% no-change, 65% sustainable-use, 5% failed

Failure indicates that there is no barrier to land use change in this protected area.

In Policy First and Sustainability First, the new protected areas are first allocated to priority areas for biodiversity to attain at least 10 percent of each biome/country combination. Additional areas are then allocated to cover single-site endemic species that have not captured, based upon the Alliance for Zero Extinction point dataset. These additional areas are circles of equivalent size to the area required for that species (or for the mean area where this is not specified), thus giving an artificial appearance to the scenario data. The coverage of some biomes is therefore expanded to greater than 10 per cent by 2025 within these two scenarios. A number of protected areas were assigned outside the MAR region of Guatemala, Honduras and Mexico.



Figure 3-9: Change in land cover for Belize, 2005 to 2025, scenarios



Figure 3-10: Change in land cover for Guatemala, 2005 to 2025, scenarios



Figure 3-11: Change in land cover for Honduras, 2005 to 2025, scenarios



Figure 3-12: Change in land cover for Mexico, 2005 to 2025, scenarios

4 Modelling land use changes for scenarios using CLUE-S

4.1 Important aspects of model development

4.1.1 Land use data

In working with CLUE-S, it became clear that the Ecosystem Map land cover data use were not ideal for use by this model. The model had difficulty with the enormously skewed land use distributions and with the large homogenous areas, particularly in Honduras, which is in part a consequence of the relative large minimum mapping units that were used in the vector Ecosystem Map dataset (10 ha for Belize; 150 ha for the other countries). It is likely that the model would have had less trouble with a remotely sensed classification rather than raster data converted from vector data. It is therefore strongly recommended to use different, more detailed remotely sensed data if the study is to be undertaken or refined in the future.

4.1.2 Probability Surfaces

The single most important aspect of the model development process is to inspect and verify the probability surfaces that CLUE-S uses to allocate land. These surfaces are constructed from the regression parameters and they directly reflect the goodness of fit of the regression equations. They are extremely helpful in assessing whether the way the model is going to allocate land makes sense. If this is not the case, the regression equations should be inspected for any possible typographical errors or, in case they are not statistically significant, replaced by a better equation. Unfortunately, the Relative Operating Statistic (ROC, introduced in Section 2.2.) could be calculated only for Belize, so we do not know the goodness of fit for the equations for the other countries. Therefore, the manual inspection of probability surfaces is essential. Adjustments in the model were made where necessary.

Not surprisingly, the probability surfaces for the Belize looked most plausible, whereas those for Honduras were worst, with Guatemala and Mexico in between. The simulation of Honduras posed a particular problem. The probability surfaces for all but Broadleaved Forest, Pine Forest, and Agriculture\Pasture looked quite unlikely or clearly incorrect. The cause is twofold. First, the three dominant land use types occupy over 95% of the total area, the remaining seven types occupy < 5% of the area. The regression results are not significant for those seven types. As a consequence, the model was not able to reach a solution, i.e., it was unable to properly allocate the demanded land-use based on the probability surfaces.

Two workarounds were applied:

- If the difference in the calculated demand for a land use types hardly changed throughout the simulation period (2000/2004 to 2025), then the land demand was kept constant and the changes that should have occurred were added to another (most comparable) land use type to ensure that the total area remained the same. The regression equations were not changed, because by keeping the land demands equal the equations were essentially bypassed and not relevant.
- The regression equations for urban land in Mexico, Guatemala and Honduras were replaced by equations that made more sense. A generic regression equation based on population density, distance to markets and the presence of tourism hotspots was adopted. This is explained in more detail in Section 4.3.4.

4.1.3 Neighbourhood settings

The user manual and available parameters suggest that CLUE-S can allocate land use in a user-specified (e.g, a 3x3 or 4x4) neighbourhood. Specifying such neighbourhoods (in NEIGHMAT.TXT) and giving a weight of 1 to the neighbourhood suggests that the probability surface are constructed in a way that reflects the neighbourhood settings, and that new land use can only be allocated inside the that neighbourhood. This would be useful if you require new grid cells of, for example, forest or urban, to be adjacent to existing cells. However, Peter Verburg confirms that land allocation cannot be influenced in this way.

4.2 Input data preparation

4.2.1 Files used by CLUE-S

Table 4-1: Input files used by CLUE-S. The "created" column indicates which software is used to create the files and the "mandatory" column indicates whether the file is a minimum input data requirement. Files created using CLUE-S are plain text files and may also be edited in a text editor.

Filename	Description	Created	Mandatory
MAIN.1	Main parameters file . Listed on exactly 19 lines. Some parameters settings will dictate whether the optional files must be specified or not.	CLUE-S	yes
ALLOC1.REG	Regression parameters . Length of file depends on number of land use types and location factors.	CLUE-S	yes
ALLOC2.REG	Neighbourhood results . These are additional regression parameters based on the enrichment factor equation. NOT USED	CLUE-S	no
ALLOW.TXT	Change matrix . The number of rows and columns equal the land cover types, here 10x10.	CLUE-S	yes
NEIGHMAT.TXT	Neighbourhood settings . Defines the shape and size (in the form of a small weight matrix) of the analysis neighbourhood for every land use type.	CLUE-S	yes
REGI*.*	Area restriction file. A grid that defines where land use changes can and cannot occur. The * is a wildcard here; it does not indicate the simulate year. All active cells must have the value 0, restricted cells a value of –9998, and all others cells –9999 (NoData).	ArcView	no
DEMAND.IN*	Land use requirements. Calculated at the aggregate level and organized by rows (simulated years starting at 0) and columns (for every land use types). The * denotes a unique number, not simulated year.	Excel	yes
COV_ALL.0	Initial land use . A grid of all land use types at the start (year 0). Grid values must match the land use codes listed in the main parameters file.	ArcView	yes
SC1GR#.FIL	Static location factor grid, where # is the number of the location factor; or	ArcView	yes
SC1GR#.FIL (SAME AS ABOVE)	Land change restrictions grid. Grid that indicates whether a land use conversion can occur. The # does not denote a location factor. Instead it is a unique values that is also specified in the alloc1.reg.	ArcView	no
SC1GR#.*	Dynamic location factor grid , where # is the number of a location factor. The * is the simulated year starting at 0, not a wildcard. Note that also the file src1gr#.fill is	ArcView	no

	needed and it is identical to src1gr#.0.		
LOCSPEC#.FIL	Location specific preference addition. Grid used to increase the probability at specific locations. Must be specified for every land use type. NOT USED.	ArcView	no

4.2.2 Land use requirements for different scenarios

4.2.2.1 Requirements calculated using IMAGE model

Land use requirements were calculated by Lera Miles using outputs from the International Futures and IMAGE and GEO-4 models, as part of the scenario development process (Section 3.3).¹ Tables 4-2 through 4-5 give the percentage area of each land use type at the present time along with future demands. The precise demand values for every land use type in every simulated year are given in Appendix 5.

Table 4-2: **Belize**: Distribution of present land use and land demand for the scenarios. Blue coloured land use types were kept fixed at present values and not allowed to change over time.

	Present	Markets	Policy	Security	Sustain.
0. Other/Unknown	0.06%	0.06%	0.06%	0.06%	0.06%
1. Broad-leaved forest	58.02%	54.33%	56.69%	55.16%	57.78%
2. Pine forest	3.53%	3.31%	3.45%	3.36%	3.52%
3. Agriculture/pasture	19.37%	23.20%	20.64%	22.70%	18.85%
4. Scrub	1.26%	1.23%	1.13%	1.10%	1.37%
5. Savanna	8.63%	8.23%	8.35%	8.11%	8.65%
6. Wetland/Swamp	4.26%	4.07%	4.12%	4.01%	4.27%
7. Mangroves	3.29%	3.08%	3.22%	3.13%	3.28%
8. Urban	0.87%	1.79%	1.64%	1.68%	1.51%
9. Water	0.70%	0.70%	0.70%	0.70%	0.70%

Table 4-3: **Mexico**: Distribution of present land use and land demand for the scenarios. Blue coloured land use types were kept fixed at present values and not allowed to change over time. Note that there is no pine forest in Mexico; this required some adjustments to the model.

	Present	Markets	Policy	Security	Sustain.
0. Other/Unknown	0.45%	0.45%	0.45%	0.45%	0.45%
1. Broad-leaved forest	57.33%	54.35%	57.52%	56.78%	54.43%
2. Pine forest	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
3. Agriculture/pasture	6.13%	8.00%	6.78%	7.65%	5.39%
4. Scrub	27.06%	28.18%	26.05%	25.96%	30.84%
5. Savanna	0.11%	0.11%	0.11%	0.11%	0.11%
6. Wetland/Swamp	3.47%	3.45%	3.48%	3.48%	3.46%
7. Mangroves	4.18%	4.02%	4.20%	4.14%	3.97%
8. Urban	0.26%	0.43%	0.41%	0.42%	0.34%
9. Water	1.00%	1.00%	1.00%	1.00%	1.00%

¹ CLUE-S does not dictate a particular method for calculating the land use requirements. The use of IMAGE and International Futures was possible only because we had access to these models. Simpler methods are possible and recommended. For example, land use requirements could be calculated using appropriate economic demand models or, very simply, by setting hypothetical land use requirements for the scenarios end year and interpolating the land requirements between start year and end year using a linear or exponential growth model.

Table 4-4: **Guatemala**: Distribution of present land use and land demand for the scenarios. Blue coloured land use types were kept fixed at present values and not allowed to change over time. The area savanna is very small but not exactly zero (the distinction is significant).

	Present	Markets	Policy	Security	Sustain.
0. Other/Unknown	0.02%	0.02%	0.02%	0.02%	0.02%
1. Broad-leaved forest	51.11%	45.76%	48.61%	46.63%	49.74%
2. Pine forest	2.48%	2.22%	2.36%	2.26%	2.41%
3. Agriculture/pasture	31.00%	36.27%	34.15%	36.64%	29.81%
4. Scrub	12.66%	12.56%	11.76%	11.31%	14.97%
5. Savanna	0.001%	0.001%	0.001%	0.001%	0.001%
6. Wetland/Swamp	0.04%	0.04%	0.04%	0.04%	0.04%
7. Mangroves	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
8. Urban	0.35%	0.79%	0.71%	0.76%	0.66%
9. Water	2.34%	2.34%	2.34%	2.34%	2.34%

Table 4-5: **Honduras**: Distribution of present land use and land demand for the scenarios. Blue=forced fixed at initial area, not allowed to changed over time.

	Present	Markets	Policy	Security	Sustain.
0. Other/Unknown	0.29%	0.29%	0.29%	0.29%	0.29%
1. Broad-leaved forest	25.94%	22.47%	24.42%	22.90%	26.64%
2. Pine forest	15.39%	13.34%	14.49%	13.59%	15.81%
3. Agriculture/pasture	55.17%	60.74%	57.59%	60.13%	53.74%
4. Scrub	0.19%	0.18%	0.17%	0.16%	0.23%
5. Savanna	1.41%	1.27%	1.32%	1.24%	1.50%
6. Wetland/Swamp	0.60%	0.54%	0.56%	0.52%	0.63%
7. Mangroves	0.10%	0.09%	0.10%	0.09%	0.11%
8. Urban	0.16%	0.35%	0.32%	0.32%	0.32%
9. Water	0.74%	0.74%	0.74%	0.74%	0.74%

4.2.2.2 Adjustments in land demands for CLUE-S model

The initial plan was to use the calculated demands in Appendix 5 as the land demand files for CLUE-S. From the initial model runs, it became clear that the model could not always reach a solution. This was caused by some land use types that occupy only a small fraction of the total area and hardly change over time. The annual changes may be close to within the convergence criteria of the model. Examples include scrub and mangroves in Honduras (Table 4-5). This adds complexity to the model without yielding any benefits - the input data made it difficult for the model to reach a solution.

Some adjustments were made to the land demands that provided a workaround for this issue. The adjustment was to keep the area of certain land use types constant, and adding the hectares that should have changed to those of the most similar land use type (so that total area remains constant). Note that the demand for *Other* and *Water* is always kept constant. Table 4-6 indicates which land use change demands were kept constant. For example, for Mexico, Savanna was fixed and the change in Savanna that *should have occurred* was allocated to Scrub (that is what the +#5 means). Wetland was also kept constant, with the change that *should have occurred* being added to mangroves.

Table 4-6 shows that generally, along with Water and Other, the land use types that occupy < 0.5% of the total area were kept constant. Wetland in Mexico occupies a larger fraction (3.47%), but was kept constant as it hardly changes across all scenarios (Table 4-3).

Note that Urban land was considered too important to keep constant, even though the area can be quite small. Instead, problems with the allocation of Urban land were tackled by modifying the regression equations.

Table 4-6: Present land use distribution with red coloured values for those types for which the demand was kept constant over time because the demand changes were smaller than the iteration tolerance of CLUE-S, or so small that the model was prevented from reaching a solution. The required change in land was added to another land use type, as indicated within parenthesis.

	Belize	Mexico	Guatemala	Honduras
0. Other/Unknown	0.06%	0.45%	0.02%	0.29%
1. Broad-leaved forest	58.02%	57.33%	51.11%	25.94%
2. Pine forest	3.53%	0.00%	2.48%	15.39%
3. Agriculture/pasture	19.37%	6.13%	31.00%	(+#6,7) 55.17%
4. Scrub	1.26%	(+#5) 27.06%	(+#5,6,7) 12.66%	0.19%
5. Savanna	8.63%	0.11%	0.00%	(+#4) 1.41%
Wetland/Swamp	4.26%	3.47%	0.04%	0.60%
7. Mangroves	3.29%	(+#6) 4.18%	0.00%	0.10%
8. Urban	0.87%	0.26%	0.35%	0.16%
9. Water	0.70%	1 00%	2.34%	0.74%

4.2.3 Main model parameters

The main parameter file has 19 lines with numbers. For further details, please see the User's Manual. Below are the main parameters used for Belize. Only lines 5, 6, 8 and 9 are different for the four countries. These parameters can be read from the header of the ascii grid files.

Line	Parameters	Description
1	10	Number of land use types
2	1	Number of regions
3	country-dependent	Max number of independent variables in equation
4	12	Total number of driving factors
5	country-dependent	Number of rows
6	country-dependent	Number of columns
7	6.25	Cell area in ha (250 m grid)
8	country-dependent	XII coordinate of grids
9	country-dependent	YII coordinate of grids
10	0123456789	Number coding land use types
11	1.8.8.1.4.4.8.8.91	Codes for conversion elasticities
12	country-dependent	Iteration variables for land use types
13	2000 ¹ 2025	Start and end year of simulation
14	1 11	Number and codes of dynamic explanatory factors
15	1	Output file choice
16	0	Region specific regression choice
17	1 15	Initialization of land use history
18	0	Neighbourhood calculation choice
19	0	Location specific preference addition.

Table 4-7a: Main model parameters as used for the simulations.

¹ The start year for Belize was 2004.

Guatemala Honduras Belize Mexico Line 3. nvariables 11 11 10 9 1005 Line 5. nrows 1151 1674 1503 1262 2131 604 1310 Line 6. ncols 260250 Line 8. xllcorner 261500 213250 41250 1521000 Line 9. yllcorner 1757500 1971250 1596500 Line 12, Iteration¹ 0.3 1.5 0.5 3.0 0.5 3.0 0.4 3

Table 4-7b: Country specific variables

Some variables proved more challenging:

- <u>Line 10: Number coding of land use types</u>. In principle very straightforward, but note that the numbering must be without any gaps. Mexico has no pine forest (land use type 2) within the MAR, yet this land use must be included.
- <u>Line 11: Conversion elasticities</u>. Too many values of, or close to, 1 will stabilize the system and may prevent the model from reaching a solution. The elasticities had to be relaxed.
- Line 12: Iteration variables. Settings that are too relaxed could result in land use allocations different from the expected one (as specified in the land use requirements file), whilst settings that are too strict could significantly increase the simulation time -because more iterations are needed each time set—or cause the model to fail to reach the desired iteration². The default settings (0.3 and 3.0) were a good starting point and only some minor adjustments had to be made.
- <u>Line 18: Neighbourhood function</u>. Was not used because there was insufficient information available about the potential influence within the neighbourhood. See section 4.1.3 for further information about neighbourhood settings.
- Line 19: Location-specific preference addition. A potentially powerful feature, which was
 not used because insufficient spatial data was available to support it.

4.2.4 Regression parameters

The regression equation parameters (Tables 2-2 through 2-4) were reformatted to ALLOC1.REG files for each country. Although this is, in principle, a straightforward task, initial model runs indicated that for all countries but Belize, the model was unable to reach a solution. The land use allocation module was not able to significantly change the land allocation even after thousand of iterations.

¹ These iteration variables are the smallest settings with which the model was able to reach a solution. The variables are slightly different among countries, which is a reflection of the different country sizes, land distribution, and in particular smallest and largest (percentage wise) land allocation.

² The model execution stops if no solution has been reached after 20 000 iterations for any simulated year.

Numerous tests runs with adjusted model parameters were run to identify the cause¹. It was concluded that the problems were the combined effect of the following aspects of the model and the MAR data:

- Regression results for land use types with a small percentage of the area, such as Urban, were inaccurate because the sample size that the regression is based on is too small. One solution is to substitute a "common sense" equation.
- The land use distribution of all four countries is extremely skewed, with the most dominant land use type occupying over 50% of the area and the least dominant one less than 1%, and Mexico, Guatemala and Honduras have one or more land use type occupying less than 0.1% of the area (Table 4-6). The results of the regression analysis are naturally insignificant for the least dominant land use types and the probability maps that CLUE-S calculates for those land use types not significant either and in fact very incorrect. They have predominantly zero values.
- The CLUE-S allocation module seems restricted in that it may be unable to make simultaneous adjustments in allocated areas across a wide range². For example, the model had problems making an adjustment of < 10 ha in one land use type and 5 000 ha in another land use type during the same iteration. Consequently, the model is unable to arrive at very small demand figures and the maximum allowed deviation of those land use types is almost always exceeded, causing the model to iterate until the maximum of 20 000 iterations is met.

The underlying problem may by relatively small iteration variables. These variables (the numbers between the "*" columns in the LOG.FIL) have only three decimal places, and if the operating values are only significant at the third decimal, it is very difficult for the model to make small adjustments. For example, if an iteration variable is 0.002 then a change to 0.003 represents a 50% adjustment in the area.

As a workaround the following changes were attempted:

- First, if initial model runs show that iteration variables are significant only at the third decimal place, the relative elasticities are reduced (this will increase the value of the iteration variable because TPROP_{I,U} = P_{I,U} + ELAS_u + ITER_u)
- Second, the regression equations for land use types occupying less then 0.5% of the area were deemed inaccurate and insignificant, despite an apparently high ROC value. The regression coefficients were removed from the ALLOC1.REG files and replaced by a constant (probability) of 0.5. Whilst not a proper parameter setting, this change is insignificant because few grid cells are affected, and it allows the model to find a solution at last.
- Land use demands that change very little between the initial year and 2025 –for example, the area of Mangroves in Mexico, which are always around 0.09 – 0.11% of the total area (Table 4-6), were adjusted to remain constant (at the initial value), similar to the Water and Other/Unknown categories. The difference in area was allocated to the most similar land use type so that the total area remained the same.

¹ Temporary adjustments in model parameters that were made include: (1) use of much larger iteration variables, in both absolute and relative mode, thus allowing the model to reach a solution quicker and reducing the number of iterations needed; (2) use of a change matrix composed only of 1s, thus providing the greatest flexibility by allowing any land use type; (3) replacement of the least accurate regression equations by a constant equation of 0.5.

² This is not documented anywhere based on own experience using the model.

- For all countries, the regression coefficients for Urban were considered inaccurate and were replaced by a subjectively chosen function with a dependency on population density, access to markets, and tourist hotspots $(-1 + 0.0005 \times LF_{2} 0.2 \times LF_{2} + 0.5 \times LF_{3})$. The parameters used in this function were slightly adjusted after inspection of the probability surfaces and test simulation runs.
- For Honduras, the following regression constants were changed:
 - For Savanna, the regression constant was changed from -14.65 to -13.0. This did not expand the area with a non-zero probability, but it did increase the probability of areas that already had a non-zero probability. It was expected that this would made a conversion to Savanna more likely as its probability would now exceed that of (most importantly) Broadleaved Forest, and other types.
 - For Other (#0), Scrub (#4), Wetland/Swamp (#6), Mangroves (#7) and Water (#9), the regression equation was replaced by a constant of 1 (the value is unimportant). These land use types were kept constant during the simulation.
 - A new regression equation for Urban was selected: 0.5 + 0.005*LU₀ 0.3*LU₇. This produced a much-improved probability surface that is dependent on population density and accessibility to markets.

The neighbourhood function will ensure that no pixellated areas can exist.

4.2.5 Conversion elasticities

This parameter relates to the reversibility of the land use change. Land use types with a high capital investment (e.g., urban; permanent crops such as banana plantations) will not easily be converted in other uses as long as there is sufficient demand. Other land use types easily shift location when the location becomes more suitable for different land use types. Arable land often makes place for urban development, while expansion of agricultural land occurs at the forest frontier.

For each land use type, a value needs to be specified that represents the relative elasticity to change, ranging from 0 (easy conversion) to 1 (irreversible change).

0: Means that all changes for that land use type are allowed, independent from the current land use of a location. This means that a certain land use type can be removed at one place and allocated at another place at the same time: for example, in shifting cultivation.

1: means that grid cells with one land use type cannot be added and removed at the same time. This is relevant for land use types that are difficult to convert, i.e., urban settlements and primary forests. This stabilizes the system, for example, preventing simultaneous deforestation and reforestation in different areas.

>0...<1: Means that changes are allowed, however, the higher the value the higher the preference that will be given to locations that are already under this land use type.

After initial trial and error runs, it was clear that the key was to use elasticities that are as high as possible, but that do not stabilise the system too much and would prevent the model from reaching a solution. Values of 1 stabilize the system and from the initial model runs it appeared that these values are too stringent, i.e., they can prevent CLUE-S from reaching a solution even after thousands of iterations. Changing a value of 1.0 to 0.95 makes the model significantly more flexible. Likewise, with values of 0 for more flexible land use types such as agriculture, the model changes land use too much throughout the area. Higher values such as 0.2 for agriculture and 0.5 for scrub gave model results that appeared more plausible, i.e.,

a less complete overhaul of the land use pattern. The suggested settings (Table 4-8) are based on expert knowledge of actual past land use patterns and observed model behaviour.

Land use type	elasticity
0. Other/Unknown	0.9
1. Broad-leaved forest	0.95
2. Pine forest	0.95
3. Agriculture/pasture	0.0
4. Scrub	0.2
5. Savanna	0.5
6. Wetland/Swamp	0.8
7. Mangroves	0.8
8. Urban	0.9
9. Water	1.0

Table 4-8: Default conversion elasticities for the land use types.

4.2.6 Conversion matrix

Table 4-9 indicates the default conversion settings, and Tables 4-10 through 4-13 the actual values used for each country. Note that the conversion to and from Other/Unknown (#0) and Water (#9) are not allowed. The 'demand' for these land use types is unlikely to change, and the CLUE-S model operates better if conversions are prohibited. Per-country adjustments were made for those land use types that were artificially kept constant. For example, for Mexico, the rows and columns associated with Pine Forest (non existent) Savanna and Wetland/Swamp were constant 0s as well.

Care had to be taken that there is always at least 1 "from" land use types for every "to" land use type (besides the "to" land use type itself), and vice versa; otherwise the model may be unable to reach a solution because no conversion can be carried out. Most importantly, in ALLOW.TXT the values in all rows and columns of all land use types kept constant had to be set to 0, except for the value on the same row and column. This adjustment in ALLOW.TXT is critical to prevent the model from starting calculations with these cells.¹

Current \downarrow Future \rightarrow	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0. Other/Unknown	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1. Broad-leaved forest	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0
2. Pine forest	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	0
3. Agriculture/pasture	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	0
4. Scrub	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0
5. Savanna	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0
6. Wetland/Swamp	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	0
7. Mangroves	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	0
8. Urban	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
9. Water	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Table 4-9: default conversion matrix. Note that some adjustments had to be made for all countries to allow for sufficient change options, as indicated in blue in the next four tables.

¹ This was found out by trial and error, and is not a documented model feature.

Table 4-10: Modified conversion matrix for **Belize** conversion. The medium grey coloured rows and/or columns are associated with land use types that were kept constant and did not change.

Current \downarrow Future \rightarrow	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0. Other/Unknown	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1. Broad-leaved forest	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0
2. Pine forest	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
3. Agriculture/pasture	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	0
4. Scrub	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0
5. Savanna	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0
6. Wetland/Swamp	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	0
7. Mangroves	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	0
8. Urban	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
9. Water	0	0	0	0	0	0	. 0	0	0	1.

Table 4-11: modified conversion matrix for <u>Mexico</u>. The medium grey coloured rows and/or columns are associated with land use types that were kept constant and did not change.

Current↓ Future →	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0. Other/Unknown	1	0.	0	0	0	0	6 O .	0	0.	0
1. Broad-leaved forest	0	1	0	105	105	0.		0	105	0
2. Pine forest	0	0	(d. 1997) 1 2	0	0	0	0	0	0.	0
3. Agriculture/pasture	0	0	0	1	1	0.0	0	0	1	0
4. Scrub	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
5. Savanna	0	0	0	1. A. A. O.	0	20.87 T	0	0	0.	0
6. Wetland/Swamp	0	0	C 680	0	0	0	1. 80	0	· / · · · · · ·	0
7. Mangroves	5	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0
8. Urban	0	0	2.40	0	1	0	0	0	1	0
9. Water	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Table 4-12: modified conversion matrix for <u>Honduras</u>. The medium grey coloured rows and/or columns are associated with land use types that were kept constant and did not change.

Current \downarrow Future \rightarrow	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0. Other/Unknown	Sec.1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1. Broad-leaved forest	0	1	0	105	0.255	105	0	0	1	0
2. Pine forest	0	0	1	105	0	105	0	0	1	0
3. Agriculture/pasture	1.4.0	11	1	1	0	1	0	0.	1	0
4. Scrub	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
5. Savanna	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
6. Wetland/Swamp	0.	0	0	0	0	0	Sec. 1	0	0	0
7. Mangroves	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1.	0	0
8. Urban		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
9. Water	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

¹ Conversion from agriculture to broad-leaved and pine forest had to be allowed so that the model could reach a solution, whereas conversion from savanna to either forest type was not allowed to prevent large shifts in the location of savanna.

Table 4-13: modified conversion matrix for <u>Guatemala</u>. The medium grey coloured rows and/or columns are associated with land use types that were kept constant and did not change.

Current↓ Future →	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0. Other/Unknown	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1. Broad-leaved forest	0	1	0	105	105	0	0	. 0	105	0
2. Pine forest	0	0	1	0	105	0	- i i 0	0	01	0
3. Agriculture/pasture	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0
4. Scrub	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
5. Savanna	0	0	. 0	0	0	- 1.	0	· 0	0	0
6. Wetland/Swamp	0	0	0	0	0	· * O.	.1.	0	0	• 0
7. Mangroves	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.	.1	0	0
8. Urban	01	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0
9. Water	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

4.2.7 Dynamic location factor grids: Protected Areas

From all location factors listed in Table 1-6, only the last two - fully protected areas and partially protected areas - were used as dynamic location factor grids that are different in every simulated year. While population density is often a dynamic location factor in CLUE-S applications, the lack of spatially-explicit population scenarios made this impossible.

Two shapefiles (EXISTING_PA.SHP and SCENARIO124.SHP) that were used for creating all necessary dynamic location grids. The fields *USE_CLASS*, *SC1-USE*, *SC2-USE*, *SC3-USE* and *SC4-USE* indicated whether the polygon was fully protected ("NO_USE"), partially protected area ("SUST-USE"), or not designated under that scenario ("EXCLUDED"). For the third scenario about 20% of the areas were identified as "FAILED". There is no difference from the land use model's point of view between an protected area labelled FAILED or EXCLUDED - in both cases the area is not considered protected, because under that future scenario its protection failed, or it was not protected in the first place.

An Avenue script was developed for creating all location factor grids in a fully automatic way and saved in ASCII grid format (Appendix 2). This script uses a specially created shapefile scen_combined_traster.shp that has 9 additional fields: YEARINCL, S1PAS1, S1PA2, S2PAS1, S2PA2, S3PAS1, S3PA2, S4PAS1, and S4PA2.

4.2.8 Dealing with absence of pine forest in Mexico

There is no pine forest on the map for the MAR region of Mexico. This is the only total absence of any land use type in the four countries. It required special attention and some adjustments in model parameters to avoid a runtime error (overflow error).

One solution might be to adjust the numbering of the land use types to fill the gap, i.e., numbers 0-1,3-9 (2 is the missing pine forest) would have to be changed to 0-8. As this process is cumbersome and error-prone, the following tweaks were made instead:

 Added dummy regression coefficients for land use type 2 in file ALLOC1.REG because this file must contain regression coefficients for all land use types. A dummy equation with a constant of 0 and a regression coefficient of 0 for the first factor grid was used.

¹ Conversion from pine forest and scrub to urban was prohibited to force change from broad-leaved forest to urban and generate more plausible urban expansion

- In COV1.ALL, changed the value of four grid cells from 1 (broadleaved forest) to 2 (pine forest), thus introducing artificial pine forests. Four cells in the bottom-left corner of the grid were chosen solely because these cells are easy to identify. These cells were returned to broadleaved forest in the simulated land use grid COV22.ALL. Note that the change was made for 4 cells instead of 1 cell, so that the corresponding area has no significant decimal value, and CLUE-S will not make a rounding error when the demand figures are read in (the demand values in Log.FIL suggest that they are rounded to 1 decimal place, although that may a formatting matter).
- In the demand file DEMAND1.FIL, replaced the 0 hectare value in the third column with 25. That is the area of the additional cell in ha. The values in the second column (broadleaved forest) are reduced by 25 hectares.
- In ALLOW.TXT, changed all values in the third row and third column to 0 except the value at position [3,3]. Thus, pine forest cannot change to anything else.

4.3 Simulation results

4.3.1 Simulated changes in land use and in forest cover

Figures 4-1 to 4-5 show the present and simulated land use patterns for 2025. These land cover raster data were shared with WRI on 20th July 2006 for use in the N-SPECT hydrological simulations. Figures 4-6 to 4-8 show the areas of change only, making the new areas of each land use class easier to identify.

A minor anomaly in the simulated land use pattern near San Pedro Sula, Honduras can be seen, with some areas of forest "sandwiched" in between new urban land. The cause of this was identified (probability surfaces and regressions) but could not easily be resolved. It is merely a reflection of the probabilistic nature of the model and that the exact allocation by the model of land use at a local level cannot easily be influenced.

4.3.2 Average and maximum deviation of solution

The iterative allocation module never achieves an allocation that fully matches the demand. This is controlled by the iteration variables on line 12 of the main parameter file. A relative iteration mode with an average deviation of 0.5% and a maximum individual deviation (for any individual land use type) of 3.0% was used. Table 4-15 below gives the actual deviations that were achieved, which are always equal to or lower than the maximum values.

Table 4-15: mean and maximum deviation between demand and allocated land use, in percentage of absolute area, for land use in the final simulated year, 2025). These statistics are calculated for every simulated year but presented here only for the final year). The maximums (2nd and 3rd columns) are specified in the main parameter file and are slight adjustments from the default settings in CLUE-S, respectively, 0.35% and 3.0%. In almost all cases the highest deviation applies to land use that occupies the least area and is not kept constant, which almost always is Urban

	Maximums		1. Marke	et First	2. Policy	First	4. Sustain. First		
	Mean	Max	Mean	Max	Mean	Max	Mean	Max	
Belize	0.3%	1.5%	0.29%	1.00%	0.30%	1.08%	0.27%	0.80%	
Mexico	0.5%	3.0%	0.31%	2.96%	0.31%	2.99%	0.34%	2.99%	
Guatemala	0.5%	3.0%	0.48%	1.85%	0.47%	1.82%	0.48%	2.27%	
Honduras	0.4%	3.0%	0.39%	1.58%	0.40%	2.03%	0.40%	2.87%	



Figure 4-1: Present land cover and simulated land cover for the three scenarios in 2025.



Figure 4-2: Baseline (2000/2004) land use


Figure 4-3: Simulated land cover for scenario 1, Markets First, in 2025



Figure 4-4: Simulated land cover for scenario 2, Policy First, in 2025



Figure 4-5: Simulated land cover for scenario 4, Sustainability First, in 2025



Figure 4-6: Simulated areas of change with 2025 land cover for scenario 1, Markets First



Figure 4-7: Simulated area of change with 2025 land cover for scenario 2, Policy First



Figure 4-8: Simulated areas of change with 2025 land cover for scenario 4, Sustainability First

5 Workshop, conclusions and recommendations

5.1 Technical Workshop

A Workshop on Watershed Management, Land Cover Change Analysis, and Modeling of Land-based Sources of Pollution and Sediment Discharge to the MAR was held 15-18 August 2006 at Galen University, Belize. The workshop consisted of a policy session (1 ½ day) and a technical session (2 ½ days). Two presentations about the scenario development and the land use change modelling were given during the policy session, alongside presentations on the background of the land-use-change threats to the Mesoamerican Reef, and the policy implications of the MAR project.

The last day of the workshop was dedicated to training in land use change modelling using the CLUE-S model. The training programme, exercises and further supporting information --all bundled in a 30 page training package—can be found in Appendix 6.

Proceedings from the workshop have been compiled separately, and summarise feedback received from workshop participants.

5.2 Conclusions and Recommendations

The following conclusions and recommendations are compiled based upon Joep Luijten's experience with the application of CLUE-S to the MAR region, and on feedback received during the workshop.

5.2.1 Application of CLUE-S model to the MAR region

- The CLUE-S methodology has been successfully used to simulated land use changes in the MAR region over the next 25 years. A separate model was developed for each country. This was the correct approach, as it allows more accurate models that better capture the relevant (and different) explanatory factors in each of the countries.
- Simulated land use changes in different directions under the three scenarios, with substantial conversion from forest to agricultural land under the Markets First and Policy First scenarios. Under the Sustainability First scenario, changes towards other land use types could be observed too; most notably changes towards scrub and new forest areas.
- Whilst CLUE-S is a relatively easy model to use, the overall land use change modelling component of the project is quite complex. CLUE-S is not a model that can be quickly applied and run; preparation and implementation requires substantial time (months) and many data conversions. A significant portion of the hours required was spent on data collection and/or creation and quality assurance, data preparation for use in SPSS (regression analysis) and CLUE-S, and the regression analysis. Once the model was properly calibrated, the final simulation runs were a relatively straightforward task.
- CLUE-S does not dictate any particular method for calculating the land use requirements. The use of IMAGE and International Futures was possible only because we had access to these models. Simpler methods are possible and recommended, especially where specific regional policies are to be applied. For example, land use requirements could be calculated using appropriate economic demand models or simply by setting hypothetical land use requirements for the final scenario year and interpolating the land requirements between the start year and end year using a linear or exponential growth model.

- □ The regression analysis was a somewhat weak part of the study in that many relationships were not very significant and had to be manually tweaked or replaced by either a more logical regression equation (e.g., Urban), as detailed in Section 4.2.4. This is a direct consequence of the characteristics of the land use data that were used. The Ecosystem Map data were relatively coarse and polygon-based. It is believed that the regression analysis and the way CLUE-S allocates land based on the probability surfaces would give better results (and need fewer adjustments in model parameters and/or workarounds for the model not being able to reach a solution) if an original remote sensed raster dataset is used. Workshop participants knew of several recently released new land cover datasets, in particular for Guatemala.
- Another potential approach for improving the regression analysis is to use a "balanced sample" dataset instead of the full dataset for the region. A balanced sample is a dataset for a region that clearly exhibits the relevant relationships between a particular land use type and one or more location factors. Only full datasets were used for the MAR study.
- □ CLUE-S can be used if land use data from only a single year are available because the model is parameterized: in principle, based on the results of the regression analysis of the present land use pattern and a set of potential explanatory factors. However, it is always better if land use data for two or even three years are available, and these additional data can be used to improve the models. Having data for two years, y₁ and y₂, allows one to parameterize the models based on an regression analysis of the data for y₁, then run the model from y₁ to y₂, compare the simulated land use pattern with the actual land use pattern at y₂, and adjust (calibrate) the improve the model fit. If a third year y₃ is available, then a simulation run from y₂ to y₃ can be undertaken for model verification.

5.2.2 Workshop and training

- This overall work was covered during a 1-hour presentation during the policy part of the workshop and a 1-day training day in CLUE-S. The response to the questionnaires indicated that, in general, the participants found working with CLUE-S very useful.
- The CLUE-S training was quite intense. Any future training should dedicate at least 2 or 3 days to CLUE-S, as that will allow participants to spend more time on three important aspects of the study: (i) in-depth understanding and hands-on working with the actual data for Belize, Mexico, Guatemala and Honduras; (ii) how to use their own datasets; and (iii) the regression analysis of location factors and methods for incorporating additional or different location factors into the model. Any follow-up training should include these aspects, as some attendees requested this in the questionnaires.

6 References

- Ankersen, T.T., Arriola, L. 2001. At the Crossroads of Conservation & Development: the Challenge of the Maya Forest. Report to the Coalición de la Selva Maya and the Tropical Ecosystem Directorate of the United States Man & the Biosphere Program. 13 pp. <u>http://conservation.law.ufl.edu/pdf/mayaforest.pdf</u>. Accessed 14 September 2006.
- Balk, D., Pozzi, F., Yetman, G., Deichmann, U., Nelson, A. 2004. The Distribution of People and the Dimension of Place: Methodologies to Improve the Global Estimation of Urban Extents (draft). Center for International Earth Science Information Network (CIESIN), Columbia University; International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI); The World Bank; and Centro Internacional de Agricultura Tropical (CIAT). http://sedac.ciesin.columbia.edu/gpw/docs/UR paper webdraft1.pdf. Accessed 4 October 2006.
- Batjes, N.H., 2005. *ISRIC-WISE global data set of desired soil properties on a 0.5 by 0.5 degree grid.* Report 2005-08. *ISRIC World Soil Information. December 2005.* <u>http://www.isric.org/isric/webdocs/Docs/ISRIC_Report_2005_08.pdf.</u> Accessed 14 September 2006.
- Batjes, N.H., 2005. SOTER-based soil parameter estimates for Latin America and the Caribbean (version 1.0). Report 2005/02. ISRIC – World Soil Information. December 2005. <u>http://www.isric.org/isric/webDocs/Docs/ISRIC Report 2005_02.pdf</u>. Accessed 14 September 2006.
- Belize Tourism Board. No date. National Tourism Policy: Strategic Vision for Belize Tourism in the New Millennium. Ministry of Tourism, Government of Belize. Belize City, Belize. <u>http://www.belizetourism.org/policy.html</u>
- Belize Tourism Board No date. Belize Cruise Tourism Policy. Ministry of Tourism, Government of Belize. Belize City, Belize. http://www.destinationsbelize.com/cruise s.htm. Accessed 14 September 2006.
- Boles, E. 2005. United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity: Thematic Assessment Report of Belize. National Capacity for Self-Assessment project, Ministry of Natural Resources. Belmopan, Belize. 58 pp.
- Buck, M. 2002. Project Summary: Central American Project for Geographic Information: Honduras. Report to PROCIG, the Central American Geographic Information Project. <u>http://www.procig.org/ing/procig-honduras.htm</u>. Accessed 14 September 2006.
- Central Statistical Office. 2001. Environmental Statistics for Belize: 2001. Environmental Statistics Unit, Central Statistics Office, Ministry of Budget Management, Investment and Public Utilities. Belmopan, Belize. 115 pp.
- Central Statistical Office. 2005. Environmental Statistics for Belize: 2004. Environmental Statistics Unit, Central Statistical Office, Ministry of National Development. Belmopan, Belize. 219 pp.
- Cherrington, E., 2005. Drivers of land use change adjacent to the Meso-american reef: a preliminary review. Unpublished report to UNEP-WCMC. August 2005.
- Chomitz, K.M., Gray, D.A. 1996. Roads, Land Use, and Deforestation: A Spatial Model Applied to Belize. Poverty, Environment, and Growth Working Paper No. 5. International Food Policy Research Institute, World Bank. Washington, DC. 26 pp. <u>http://www.worldbank.org/research/peg/wps03/roads.pdf</u>. Accessed 14 September 2006.
- CIAT, UNEP, CIESIN, Columbia University and the World Bank (2005) Latin American and Caribbean Population Database. Version 3. Centro Internacional de Agricultura Tropical (CIAT), United Nations Environment Program (UNEP), Center for International Earth

Science Information Network (CIESIN), Columbia University, and the World Bank. http://gisweb.ciat.cgiar.org/population/report.htm. Accessed 4 October 2006.

- Deininger, K.W., Minten, B. 1996a. Poverty, Policies, and Deforestation: the Case of Mexico. Poverty, Environment, and Growth Working Paper No. 5. International Food Policy Research Institute, World Bank. Washington, DC. 54 pp. <u>http://www.worldbank.org/research/peg/wps05/mexico.pdf</u>. Accessed 14 September 2006.
- Deininger, K.W., Minten, B. 1996b. Determinants of Forest Cover and the Economics of Protection: An Application to Mexico. Poverty, Environment, and Growth Working Paper No. 10. International Food Policy Research Institute, World Bank. Washington, DC. 22 pp. <u>http://www.worldbank.org/research/peg/wps10/mxforest.pdf</u>. Accessed 14 September 2006.
- DiFiore, S. 2002. Remote Sensing and Exploratory Data Analysis as Tools to Rapidly Evaluate Forest Cover Change and Set Conservation Priorities along the Belize River, Belize. MS thesis, Department of Ecology, Evolution and Environmental Biology, Columbia University. New York, NY. 68 pp.
- Fairweather, P.N., Gray, D.A. 1994. *The Land Use of Belize: 1989/92.* Land Information Centre, Ministry of Natural Resources. Belmopan, Belize. 15 pp.
- Fairweather, P.N. 2002. Sistemas de Informacion Geografica en Belice [Geographic Information Systems in Belize]. Report to PROCIG, the Central American Geographic Information Project. <u>http://www.procig.org/reunion-ctg/documentos/belice/belice-resumen.pdf</u>. Accessed 14 September 2006.
- FAO, 1999. FRA 2000 Annotated Bibliography. Forest Cover Change: Guatemala. Working Paper 13. Rome, Italy. 65 pp. <u>ftp://ftp.fao.org/docrep/fao/005/ac631e/ac631e.pdf</u>
- FAO, 2000a. "FRA 2000 Annotated Bibliography. Forest Cover Change: Belize." Working Paper 40. Rome, Italy. 38 pp. <u>ftp://ftp.fao.org/docrep/fao/007/ad677e/ad677e00.pdf</u>. Accessed 14 September 2006.
- FAO, 2000b. FRA 2000 Bibliografía comentada. Cambios en la cobertura forestal: Honduras. Working Paper 44. Rome, Italy. 40 pp. ftp://ftp.fao.org/docrep/fao/007/ac768s/ac768s.pdf. Accessed 14 September 2006.
- FAO, 2000c. FRA 2000 Bibliografía comentada. Cambios en la cobertura forestal: México. Working Paper 35. Rome, Italy. 35 pp. ftp://ftp.fao.org/docrep/fao/006/ad667s/ad667s00.pdf. Accessed 14 September 2006.
- Farrow, A., Winograd, M. 2001. Land use modelling at the regional scale: an input to rural sustainability indicators for Central America. *Agriculture, Ecosystems. & Environment* 85: 249-268.
- Farrow, A., Nelson, A. 2001. Accessibility modelling in ArcView 3. An extension for computing travel time and market catchment information. (User's manual). CIAT. <u>http://www.ciat.cgiar.org/access/index.htm</u>. Accessed 14 September 2006.
- Hughes, B.B. 2004. Introduction to International Futures (IFs). Graduate School of International Studies, University of Denver. <u>http://www.du.edu/~bhughes/reports/Introduction%20to%20IFs%20V2_0.pdf</u>. Accessed 1 June 2006.
- Instituto Geografico Nacional, Guatemala. 2002. *Guatemala Summary*. Report to PROCIG, the Central American Geographic Information Project. <u>http://www.procig.org/reunionctg/documentos/guatemala/resumen-actividades-ign-guatemala.pdf</u>. Accessed 14 September 2006.

- IUCN 1994. Guidelines for Protected Area Management Categories. CNPPA with the assistance of WCMC. IUCN, Gland, Switzerland and Cambridge, UK. 261pp. <u>http://www.unep-wcmc.org/protected_areas/categories/index.html</u>. Accessed 14 December 2005.
- Iyo, J., Mendoza, P., Cardona, J., Cansino, A., Davis, R. 2003. An Overview of Land Administration & Management in Belize. Workshop on Land Policy, Administration and Management in the English – Speaking Caribbean, March 20003, Port of Spain, Trinidad. 50 pp. <u>http://web.archive.org/web/20030520070825/http://www.mhtc.net/~terra/carib_workshop</u> /pdf/belizecfs.pdf. Accessed 14 September 2006.
- Jansen, H.G.P., Siegel, P.B., Pichon, F. 2005. Identifying the Drivers of Sustainable Rural Growth & Poverty Reduction in Honduras. DSGD Discussion Paper No. 19. Development Strategy & Governance Division, International Food Policy Research Institute. Washington, DC. 136 pp. http://www.ifpri.org/divs/dsgd/dp/papers/dsgdp19.pdf. Accessed 14 September 2006.
- King, R.B., Baillie, I.C., Bissett, P.G., Grimble, R.J., Johnson, M.S., Silva, G.L. 1986. Land Resource Survey of Toledo District, Belize. Land Resource Development Centre. Tolworth, United Kingdom.
- King, R.B., Baillie, I.C., Dunsmore, J.R., Grimble, R.J., Johnson, M.S., Wright, A.C.S. 1989. Land Resource Survey of Stann Creek District, Belize. Bulletin 19. Natural Resources Institute, Overseas Development Administration, Chatham, UK. 262 pp.
- King, R.B., Baillie, I.C., Abell, T.M.B., Dunsmore, Gray, D.A., Pratt, J.H., Versey, H.R., Wright, A.C.S., Zisman, S.A. 1992. Land Resource Assessment of Northern Belize. Bulletin 43. 2 volumes. Natural Resources Institute, Overseas Development Administration, Chatham, United Kingdom. 513 pp.
- King, R.B., Pratt, J.H., Warner, M.P., Zisman, S.A. 1993. Agricultural Development Prospects in Belize. Bulletin 48. Natural Resources Institute, Overseas Development Administration, Chatham, United Kingdom. 159 pp.
- Kok, K., Winograd, M. 2002. Modelling land-use change for Central America, with special reference to the impact of Hurricane Mitch. *Ecological Modelling* 149: 53-69.
- Kok, K., 2004. The role of population in understanding Honduran land use patterns. *Journal* of Environmental Management 72: 73-89.
- Kok, K., Veldkamp, A. 2001. Evaluating impact of spatial scales on land use pattern analysis in Central America. Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment 85: 205-221.
- Loening, L.J., Markussen, M. 2003. Pobreza, Deforestación y Pérdida de la Biodiversidad en Guatemala. Discussion Paper No. 91. Ibero-America Institute for Economic Research.
 44 pp. <u>http://www.iai.wiwi.uni-goettingen.de/content/pdf/iai-db91.pdf</u>. Accessed 14 September 2006.
- Meerman, J., Sabido, W. 2001. Central American Ecosystems: Belize. Programme for Belize, Belize City. 2 volumes 50 + 88 pp.
- Merrill, T (ed.). 1992. Belize: A Country Study. Call No. F2368.G893 1993. Federal Research Division, U.S. Library of Congress. <u>http://lcweb2.loc.gov/frd/cs/bztoc.html</u>. Accessed 14 September 2006.
- Merrill, T. (ed.). 1993. Honduras: A Country Study. Call No. F1503.H75 1995. Federal Research Division, U.S. Library of Congress. <u>http://lcweb2.loc.gov/frd/cs/hntoc.html</u>. Accessed 14 September 2006.

- Merrill, T.L., Miró, R. (eds.) 1996. Mexico: A Country Study. F1208.M5828 1997. Federal Research Division, U.S. Library of Congress. <u>http://lcweb2.loc.gov/frd/cs/mxtoc.html</u>. Accessed 14 September 2006.
- Ministry of Agriculture & Fisheries. 2003. The National Food & Agriculture Policy (2002-2020). Government of Belize, Belmopan, Belize. 63 pp.
- Myers, N., Mittermeier, R.A., Mittermeier, C.G., da Fonseca, G.A., Kent, J. 2000. Biodiversity hotspots for conservation priorities. *Nature* 403(6772):853-858.
- Nelson, A., 2000. Accessibility, transport and travel time information. Internal document. CIAT, Cali, Colombia.
- Sader, S.A., Hayes, D.J., Irwin, D.E., Saatchi, S.S. 2001. Preliminary Forest Cover Change Estimates for Central America (1990s), with Reference to the Proposed Mesoamerican Biological Corridor. Proceedings of the Year 2001 Annual Conference of the American Society of Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing. St. Louis, MO. 11 pp. <u>http://wwwghcc.msfc.nasa.gov/corredor/mbr_asprs_paper.pdf</u>. Accessed 14 September 2006.
- Schuttenberg, H.Z. (ed). 2001. Coral Bleaching: Causes, Consequences and Response. Selected Papers presented at the 9th International Coral Reef Symposium on Coral Bleaching: Assessing and Linking Ecological and Socioeconomic Impacts, Future Trends and Mitigation Planning. Coastal Resources Center, Univ. of Rhode Island.
- Turner II, B. L., Cortina Villar, S., Foster, D., Geoghegan, J., Keys, E., Klepeis, P., Lawrence, D., Macario Mendoza, P., Manson, S.M., Ogneva-Himmelberger, Y. 2001. Deforestation in the southern Yucatan peninsular region: an integrative approach. *Forest Ecology and Management* 154(3): 353-370.
- UNEP 2002. *Global Environment Outlook 3*. United Nations Environment Programme, Nairobi, Kenya. <u>http://www.unep.org/geo/geo3/</u>. Accessed 14 September 2006.
- Verburg, P.H., 2004. Manual for the CLUE-S model. September 2004. http://www.cluemodel.nl/. Accessed 14 September 2006.
- Verburg, P.H., Veldkamp, T, Lessschen, J.P. 2004. Exercises for the CLUE-S model. http://www.cluemodel.nl/Ex4.pdf. Accessed 14 September 2006.
- Vreugdenhill, D., Meerman, J., Meyrat, A., Gomez, L.D., Graham, D.J., 2002. Map of the ecosystems of Central America. Final report. World Bank, Washington, D.C.
- Wassenaar, T., Gerber, P., Rosales, M., Ibrahim, M., Verburg, P.H., Steinfeld, H. 2005. Projecting land use changes in the Neotropics: the geography of pasture expansion into forest. Submitted.
- WCSD, 1987. Our Common Future. World Commission for Sustainable Development / Oxford Paperbacks. 398pp.
- White, W.A., Raney, J., Tremblay, T.A., Crawford, M.M., Smith, S.S. 1996. Deforestation in Belize 1989/92-1994/96. Bureau of Economic Geology, University of Texas. Austin, TX. 49 pp.
- White, W.A., Raney, J., Tremblay, T.A., Crawford, M.M., Smith, S.S., 1998. *Remote Sensing Analysis of Land Cover & Land Use, Central Belize.* Bureau of Economic Geology, University of Texas. Austin, TX. 39 pp.

7 Appendices

Appendix 1. Avenue script for NoData filling and filtering

The following Avenue script was created to fill NoData holes and to apply a majority filter to rasters, as mentioned in Section 1.1.1. This script removes any minor imperfections in the raster grids and adds a small buffer of value cells at the edge so that every raster being used for the statistical analysis has exactly the same number of value cells. The script can handle both mean filter and majority filters, and up to 10 iterations at once.

' SWBM.Grid.FillNodataGaps

```
' July 14, 2004. Joep Luijten
  This script was written fill the common Nodata cells in SRTM elevation
  data. The NoData cells are typically areas with steep gradients, river
valleys, etc. The fill is done iteratively. See ESRI article 22853.
http://support.esr1.com/index.cfm?fa=knowledgebase.techarticles.articleShow&d=22853
' The number of necessary iterations depends on how large the data gaps are.
' 4/1/06. Provide selection menu to choose focalstats type (MEAN ort MAJORITY) and
output type (floating or integer). This enables to use this script also to fill gaps in classified data. The majority filter wasn't as straightforward, though.
' The use of the MajorityFilter() does correctly fill any NoData holes inside a grid
 providing that the second argument is set TRUE, however, it does not convert NoData cells to value cells at the edge. On the other hand, a FocalStats() of type GRID_STATYPE_MAJORITY does create value cells at the edge (1 cell wide per
'iteration). Hence, it was deemed necessary to implement a succession of both 'methods at each iteration step to achieve the desired result.
theView = av.GetActiveDoc
theTheme = theView.GetActiveThemes.Get(0)
rawDem = theTheme.GetGrid
titmsg = "Fill NoData gaps in GRID"
' Check to proceed
   (MsgBox.YesNo("Fill NoData gaps in GRID theme" ++ theTheme.GetName + "?",titmsg, FALSE) =
if
FALSE) then
 return nil
end
 Method
iMethodList = {"MEAN 3x3 filter, return floating grid",
if (iMethod = nil) then
 return nil
else
 iMethodIndex = iMethodList.FindByValue(iMethod)
 if (iMethodIndex = 0) then
  bMean = true
bFloat = true
 elseif (iMethodIndex = 1) then
  bMean = true
bFloat = false
 elseif (iMethodIndex = 2) then
  bMean = false
  bFloat = false
 end
end
' Prompt for number of iterations
errorMsg = "You must enter a number between 1 and 10"
while (true)
 Niter = MsgBox.Input("Number of iterations [1-10]:",titmsg,"3")
 if (nIter = NIL) then return nil end
 if (nIter.IsNumber.Not) then
  MsgBox.Warning(errorMsg, titmsg)
 else
  nIter = nIter.AsNumber
  if ((nIter < 1) or (NIter > 10)) then
   MsgBox.Warning(errorMsg,titmsg)
  else
   break
```

```
end
end
' Check for any values < 0 or >= 32768 (in SRTM data, 32768 is used for NoData).
gStats = rawDem.GetStatistics
setMin = false
if (qStats.Get(0) < 0) then
setMin = Msgbox.YesNo("The grid contains negative values (as low as"++
gStats.Get(0).AsString ++ "). These are unusual --though not impossible-- elevation"++
"values that you may want to set to zero. Do you want to do this?",titmsg, TRUE)
end
setMax = false
if (gStats.Get(1) >= 32768) then
setMax = Msgbox.YesNo("The grid contains very high values that are unlikely elevations."++
"Note that SRTM data often contain values 32768 (NoData) and 95xxx (incorrect)."++
"You are strongly recommended to set these values to NoData. Okay?",titmsg, TRUE)
 if (setMax) then
  mxMsg = "You must enter a number between 0 and 100000"
  while (true)
   mxCut = MsgBox.Input("Maximum cutoff value (excluded):",titmsg,"32768")
   if (mxCut = NIL) then return nil end
   if (mxCut.IsNumber.Not) then
    MsgBox.Warning(mxMsg,titmsg)
   elsé
     mxCut = mxCut.AsNumber
     if ((mxCut < 0) \text{ or } (mxCut > 100000)) then
      MsgBox.Warning(mxMsg,titmsg)
     else
     break 'Value is OK
     end
   end
  end
end
end
' Apply min and max values
if (setMin and setMax) then
 g0 =
       ((rawDem < 0.asgrid).Con(0.asgrid, (rawDem >= mxCut.asgrid).SetNull(rawDem)))
elseif (setMin and setMax.Not) then
 g0 = ((rawDem < 0.asgrid).Con(0.asgrid,rawDem))</pre>
elseif (setMin.Not and setMax) then
g0 = ((rawDem >= mxCut.asgrid).SetNull(rawDem))
else
q0 = rawDem
end
' Perform iterative fill. Two methods in succession for the majority filter.
theNbrHood = NbrHood.Make ' Default 3x3 rectangular neighborhood
if (nIter >= 1) then
if (bmean = true) then
g1 = (g0.IsNull).Con((g0.FocalStats(#GRID_STATYPE_MEAN,theNbrHood,FALSE)),g0)
 else
   gltmp = ((g0.IsNull).Con(g0.MajorityFilter(TRUE, TRUE),g0))
gl = (gltmp.IsNull).Con((gltmp.FocalStats(#GRID STATYPE MAJORITY,theNbrHood,FALSE)),gltmp)
 end
 if (nIter = 1) then
  gFinal = gl
 end
end
if (nIter >= 2) then
 if (bmean = true) then
   g2 = (g1.IsNull).Con((g1.FocalStats(#GRID STATYPE MEAN,theNbrHood,FALSE)),g1)
 else
   g2tmp = ((g1.IsNull).Con(g1.MajorityFilter(TRUE, TRUE),g1))
g2 = (g2tmp.IsNull).Con((g2tmp.FocalStats(#GRID_STATYPE_MAJORITY,theNbrHood,FALSE)),g2tmp)
 end
 if (nIter = 2) then
  gFinal = g2
 end
end
if (nIter >= 3) then
if (bmean = true) then
    g3 = (g2.IsNull).Con((g2.FocalStats(#GRID STATYPE MEAN,theNbrHood,FALSE)),g2)
 else
   g3tmp = ((g2.IsNull).Con(g2.MajorityFilter(TRUE, TRUE),g2))
g3 = (g3tmp.IsNull).Con((g3tmp.FocalStats(#GRID_STATYPE_MAJORITY,theNbrHood,FALSE)),g3tmp)
```

end

```
end
if (nIter = 3) then
  qFinal = g3
end
end
if (nIter \ge 4) then
    (bmean = true) then
if
   g4 = (g3.IsNull).Con((g3.FocalStats(#GRID STATYPE MEAN,theNbrHood,FALSE)),g3)
 else
   g4tmp = ((g3.IsNull).Con(g3.MajorityFilter(TRUE, TRUE),g3))
g4 = (g4tmp.IsNull).Con((g4tmp.FocalStats(#GRID_STATYPE_MAJORITY,theNbrHood,FALSE)),g4tmp)
 end
 if (nIter = 4) then
  gFinal = g4
 end
end
if (nIter >= 5) then
if (bmean = true) then
g5 = (g4.IsNull).Con((g4.FocalStats(#GRID_STATYPE_MEAN,theNbrHood,FALSE)),g4)
 else
   g5tmp = ((g4.IsNull).Con(g4.MajorityFilter(TRUE, TRUE),g4))
g5 = (g5tmp.IsNull).Con((g5tmp.FocalStats(#GRID_STATYPE_MAJORITY,theNbrHood,FALSE)),g5tmp)
 end
 if (nIter = 5) then
  gFinal = g5
 end
end
if (nIter >= 6) then
  if (bmean = true) then
   g6 = (g5.IsNull).Con((g5.FocalStats(#GRID_STATYPE_MEAN,theNbrHood,FALSE)),g5)
 else
   g6tmp = ((g5.IsNull).Con(g5.MajorityFilter(TRUE, TRUE),g5))
g6 = (g6tmp.IsNull).Con((g6tmp.FocalStats(#GRID_STATYPE_MAJORITY,theNbrHood,FALSE)),g6tmp)
 end
 if (nIter = 6) then
  gFinal = g6
 end
end
if (nIter >= 7) then
if (bmean = true) then
    g7 = (g6.IsNull).Con((g6.FocalStats(#GRID_STATYPE_MEAN,theNbrHood,FALSE)),g6)
 else
   g7tmp = ((g6.IsNull).Con(g6.MajorityFilter(TRUE, TRUE),g6))
g7 = (g7tmp.IsNull).Con((g7tmp.FocalStats(#GRID_STATYPE_MAJORITY,theNbrHood,FALSE)),g7tmp)
 end
 if (nIter = 7) then
  gFinal = g7
 end
end
if (nIter >= 8) then
 if (bmean = true) then
    g8 = (g7.IsNull).Con((g7.FocalStats(#GRID_STATYPE_MEAN,theNbrHood,FALSE)),g7)
 else
   g8tmp = ((g7.IsNull).Con(g7.MajorityFilter(TRUE, TRUE),g7))
g8 = (g8tmp.IsNull).Con((g8tmp.FocalStats(#GRID_STATYPE_MAJORITY,theNbrHood,FALSE)),g8tmp)
 end
 if (nIter = 8) then
  gFinal = g8
 end
end
if (nIter >= 9) then
 if (bmean = true) then
    g9 = (g8.IsNull).Con((g8.FocalStats(#GRID_STATYPE_MEAN,theNbrHood,FALSE)),g8)
 else
   _______g9tmp = ((g8.IsVull).Con(g8.MajorityFilter(TRUE, TRUE),g8))
g9 = (g9tmp.IsNull).Con((g9tmp.FocalStats(#GRID_STATYPE_MAJORITY,theNbrHood,FALSE)),g9tmp)
 end
 if (nIter = 9) then
  gFinal = g9
 end
end
if (nIter >= 10) then
if (bmean = true) then
gl0 = (g9.IsNull).Con((g9.FocalStats(#GRID_STATYPE_MEAN,theNbrHood,FALSE)),g9)
 else
    gl0tmp = ((g9.IsNull).Con(g9.MajorityFilter(TRUE, TRUE),g9))
    g10
(gl0tmp.IsNull).Con((gl0tmp.FocalStats(#GRID_STATYPE_MAJORITY,theNbrHood,FALSE)),gl0tmp)
```

```
end
if (nIter = 10) then
gFinal = g10
end
end
' Make final grid
if (bFloat = true) then
gFinal2 = gFinal.Float
sOper = "("+nIter.asstring++"pass)"
else
gFinal2 = gFinal.Int
end
' Construct new title name
if (bMean = true) then
sname = theTheme.GetName++"("+nIter.asstring++"pass MEAN filter)"
else
sname = theTheme.GetName++"("+nIter.asstring++"pass MAJORITY filter)"
end
' Add filled grid theme to view
newGTheme = GTheme.Make(gFinal2)
newGTheme.SetName(name)
theView.AddTheme(newGTheme)
theView.Invalidate
```

Appendix 2. Avenue script for creating dynamic protected areas grids

The script below was used to create dynamic location grids for the protected area scenarios. The script requires a view that contains five themes: the protected areas shapefile (SCEN_COMBINED_4RASTER.SHP) and the four mask grids for the countries (MASK_BZ_250, MASK_GT_250, MASK_MX_250, MASK_HN_250). The protected areas shapefile must have eight additional fields S1PA1, S2PA2, A1PA1, ..., S4PA2, each with 0 and 1 values, indicating whether the polygon is a full or partially protected area. The scripts generates the grid SRC1G11.FIL (static fully protected areas), REGION_NO_USE_S1MKT.FIL (also static fully protected areas a value of -9998 for those areas) and SRC1G12.0, SRC1G12.1, ..., through to SRC1G12.25 (dynamic partially protected areas).

```
' Create.Dvnamic.ProtectedAreas.Grids
' Location factor numbers (as in CLUE-S regression files)
locFacNum_fullProt = 11
locFacNum_partProt = 12
baseOutFolder = "D:\Work WCMC\CLUES\dyndata\"
' Get active view
theView = av.FindDoc("protected areas")
thePrj = TheView.Getprojection
if (theView.Is(View).Not) then
msgbox.Info ("Active document must be a view","")
 return nil
end
' Select country to process
country = MsgBox.ListAsString({"BZ","MX","GT","HN"}, "Select country","")
if (country = NIL) then
return nil
end
' select scenario to process
scenario = MsgBox.ListAsString(
    {"1 Market First","2 Policy First","3 Security First","4 Sustainability First"},
    "Select scenario","")
if (scenario = NIL) then
 return nil
else
 scenNo = scenario.Left(1).AsNumber
end
' Select protected areas shapefile (modified to with special fields added)
thmList = theView.GetThemes
    (thmList.Count > 0) then
if
  wdpaThm = MsgBox.ListAsString(thmList, "Select the Protected Areas shapefile." +
  "The attribute table must include fields S"+scenNo.asstring+
"PA1 and S"+scenNo.AsString+"PA2.","")
if (wdpaThm = NIL) then
   return nil
  else
   theFTab = wdpaThm.GetFTab
   fldList = theFtab.GetFields
  end
else
 return nil
end
  Output directory
outDir = Msgbox.Input("Output folder", "", baseOutFolder + country)
if (outDir = NIL) then return NIL end
if (scenNo = 1) then
subdir = "slmkt"
elseif (scenNo = 2) then
 subdir = "s2pol"
elseif (scenNo = 3) then
subdir = "s3sec"
elseif (scenNo = 4) then
subdir = "s4sus"
end
outDir = outDir + "\" + subdir
' Get mask grid. If the hardcoded name not found the selection menu will be shown. maskName = "mask_" + country + "_250"
maskThm= theView.FindTheme(maskName)
```

```
if (maskThm <> NIL) then
  maskGrid = maskThm.Getgrid
 else
  if (thmList.Count > 0) then
   maskThm = MsgBox.ListAsString(thmList,
  "Select the mask grid for " + country,"")
if (maskThm = NIL) then
    return nil
   else
    maskGrid = maskThm.Getgrid
    end
  else
   return nil
 end
end
' Set analysis extent same to mask grid
aRect = maskgrid.getExtent
aCell = maskgrid.getCellSize
Grid.SetAnalýsisExtent (#GRID_ENVTYPE_VALUE, aRect)
Grid.SetAnalysisCellsize(#GRID ENVTYPE VALUE, aCell)
' Create grid with only zeros for country extent
zeroGrid = ((maskGrid.IsNull).setnull(0.asgrid))
* **** STATIC LOCATION FACTOR FOR FULLY PROTECTED AREAS ****
' Filename for static location factor grid
cluename = "Srclgr" + locFacNum_fullProt.asstring + ".fil"
' Query to select all WDPA to include
fld1 = "S" +scenNo.asString + "pal"
expr = "(["+fld1+"] = 1)"
theBitmap = theFTab.GetSelection
theFtab.Query(expr, theBitmap, #VTAB_SELTYPE_NEW)
theFTab.UpdateSelection
' Convert shape to grid.
tmplGrid = Grid.MakeFronFTab(theFTab,thePrj,nil,nil)
tmp2Grid = (tmplGrid.IsNull).Con(0.AsGrid,tmplGrid) 'Grid with 0s and 1s
finGrid = ((maskGrid.IsNull).setnull(tmp2grid)) 'Clip grid
' Save grid in ascii format
theFn = (outdir + "\" + cluename).AsFileName
if (File.Exists(theFn)) then File.Delete(theFn) end
fingrid.SaveAsAscii(theFn)
' Also make a correspnding area restriction file. Active cells must have value
' of 0, restricted cells -9998, all other cells (NoData) -9999.
resGrid = (finGrid = 1.asgrid).Con(-9998.asgrid,finGrid)
theFn = (outdir + "\region no use" + subdir + ".fil").AsFileName
if (File.Exists(theFn)) then File.Delete(theFn) end
resGrid.SaveAsAscii(theFn)
resGrid = nil
fingrid = nil
tmp2grid = nil
tmplgrid = nil
 ' **** DYNAMIC LOCATION GRIDS FOR PARTIALLY PROTECTED AREAS ****
 ' Number of years for which to save dynamic grids if (country = "BZ") then
 if (country = "BZ") then
nYears = 21 '2004 to 2025
  else
   nYears = 25 '2000 to 2025
  end
' Save 2 WDPA location factor grid for each year for each i in 0 \dots \mathrm{Years}
   ' New grid name
cluename = "Srclgr" + locFacNum_partProt.asstring + "." + i.asstring
   ' Actual simulated year. First year will be 0 for grid naming convention. if (country = "bz") then year = 2004 + i
   else
    year = 2000 + i
    end
   ' Select field name
fld1 = "S" +scenNo.asString + "pa2"
```

```
fld2 = "YearIncl"
' Query to select all WDPA to include
expr = "(("+fld1+") = 1) and (("+fld2+") <= "+year.asstring + ")"
theBitmap = theFTab.GetSelection
theFtab.Query(expr, theBitmap, #VTAB_SELTYPE_NEW)
theFTab.UpdateSelection
' Convert shape to grid.
tmplGrid = Grid.MakeFromFTab(theFTab,thePrj,nil,nil)
tmp2Grid = (tmplGrid.IsNull).Con(0.AsGrid,tmplGrid) 'Grid with 0s and 1s
finGrid = ((maskGrid.IsNull).setnull(tmp2grid)) 'Clip grid
' Save grid in ascii format
theFn = (outdir + "\" + cluename).AsFileName
if (File.Exists(theFn)) then File.Delete(theFn) end
fingrid = nil
tmp2grid = nil
tmp1grid = nil
' Add theme to view
'grdThm.SetName(cluename)
'theView.addTheme(grdThm)
end</pre>
```

zerogrid = nil

Appendix 3: Complete list of available spatial data

Below is a complete list of all land cover/land use datasets and other spatial data that were identified during the data collection phase. Many of these data have also been downloaded. The yellow shaded rows indicate the datasets selected for this project. Informal notes on data availability and access have been left in the table in case of relevance to readers.

			cy as , less	is in nd cover nd		0 0 0	uggests a for	ostantial region,
	tatus / Comments / Constraints		ased on SPOT VEGETATION data. Good regional accural cal experts involved. May lack global consistency of Modis portant for this project.	ilobalty consistent automated classification. No training site roject region. Will be updated every six months and or a lai nange product provided. Gill contacted Boston University a ROS Data Center re next update/ release schedule.	inly forest / open forest / non-forest in legend.	sed for calibration of the lower resolution data above. Thre ontrol sites are totally within the project area, three more al artially of interest. <i>Dataset release is being investigated</i> .	stimated costs are \$650 per date layer. WRI experience st gricuttural land under classified. Richard Borda borda@earthsat.com) emailed Gill on 7/5/05 that 2000 dat entral America are now available. ttp://www.geocover.com/gc_lc/data_products/	iomposites (band 742) from <u>ttp://glcfapp.umiacs.umd.edu.8080/esdi/index.isp</u> show sul atchy cloud coverage (and cloud shadows) throughout the atchard.is <u>coverage</u> (and cloud shadows) throughout the
	Got data?		Joep has 2000 E		0			
	Classes		22				33	
	Resolution		1 km	- tr	4 km	30 m (Landsat)	30 H	
DATASETS	Years		2000 (Nov 1999 to Dec 2000)	Oct 2000 to Oct 2001	2000 based on 1992- 1996 images	1980s, 1990s and around 2000	1990 (1989, 90 & 94) and 2000 (2000 & 2002)	
AND COVER	Extent / Country		Global	Global	Global	Global network of 117 Landsat scenes	Global (split into regions)	
LAND USE / L	Dataset Name / Theme	GLOBAL/ REGIONAL	GLC2000	MODIS Land Cover	FRA 2000	FRA control site data	GeoCover	

Could use 2000 Landsat and STRM data as a baseline? Technical problems with Landsat mean data for 2004/5 is not available – recent MODIS data substituted. Other regional data layers available through MesoStor at <u>http://servir.nsstc.nasa.gov</u> . <i>Contacts = <u>daniel.inwin@nasa.gov</u></i> and <u>itullis@cast.uark.edu</u> It seems that land cover data cannot be downloaded through MesoStor MesoStor	Detailed ecosystem legend (a modified UNESCO classification) contains one class for Agricultural Systems, one for Plantations and one for Urban Areas. This is the 2003 revision (the first version was released in 2001), which is still based on the same 1993-99 Landsat TM imagery, however the revised version corrects known errors on the map, includes a completely revised version of Costa Rica, and includes some changes to the classification system that resulted from agreements between the countries at a workshop in Guatemala in late 2002.		Only shows Mangroves, but is supposedly (!!) frequently improved and updated. Comparison with the Ecomap showed that the data is the same for Honduras (2003 version) but very different for Belize (2004 version). Lack of confidence in accuracy of WCMC data so suggest to not use them	Full coverage. Best option to use as source, except for Belize, for which more recent and more accurate data is available.	Relatively minor updates compared to the 2003 Ecomap. Assumed better. Best option for Belize.	File: bz_mainland_mangrove_2004_c92_2. The data is generally more detailed and contains lots of small polygons. Also, the data appears to be converted from a raster but the source raster is unknown. Very different from the Mangroves in the 2004 Ecomap. The latter contain numerous areas classified as mangroves that are not included in this (Emil's) dataset so we cannot just complement both data.		Detailed methodology available – see <u>Land Use of Belize 1989-</u> <u>92.pdf</u>
	Joep has a copy		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
	Modified UNESCO classification, 22 classes with Spanish legend			-				54
30 m (Landsat)	Polygons, based on LandSat 5 data, 1:250 000		Various					SPOT XS 30 m, 1:76k
2000, 2003, 2004 and 2005	Varies by country, 1993- 99, both pre- and post-Mitch		Continuing Updates		see below	Emil says latest		1989-90-92
Regional	Regional (Central America excluding Mexico)		Pan Tropical but not MEXICO		Belize only	Belize only		Belize
NASA SERVIR	Ecosystems map (CCAD) 2003 revision	MANGROVES	UNEP-WCMC Mangroves	Ecomap 2003 Mangroves	BZ Ecomap 2004 mangroves	CZMAI / Emil Mangroves	BELIZE	Fairweather & Gray (1994)

Results of NARMAP project. Methodology available – provided to mabr@unep-wcmc.org in late June 2005.	Initial (2001) version of Ecosystem map. Now obsolete. <u>Meerman & Sabido 2001 - Vol 1.pdf</u>	Originally from 1998-99 TM imagery, but improved upon through fieldwork, additional TM imagery (Jan 04), etc. Also includes the reefs and islands. See NPAPSP Gap Analysis (public).pdf and ecosys_bze_2004.pdf http://biological-diversity.info/Ecosystems.htm		http://gisweb.ciat.cgiar.org/cross_scale/atlas-mitch.htm Contains recommended land use, capacity and forestry. CIAT does not have more recent data.	Emil emailed Susan Iremonger for further information on data on 7th August 2005. I think this data is the Honduran part of the initial 2001 Ecosystem map.	SEE "GLOBAL/REGIONAL" SECTION FOR DETAILS. Note that base TM imagery is the oldest used for the ecosystem map, though completed with aerial photos/verification./		http://www.selvamaya.org Mexican forest inventory of 1994. An update of mexico's 1968-1986 land cover classification using 1993 Landsat TM images. Data made public in 2000 and re-processed by TNC for inclusion in Selva Maya CD	http://indy2.igeograf.unam.mx/ua_morelia/_private/2002/mapping_of_M exico.PDF.
		Joep has a copy		Joep has 1986 and 1994					
52	83	Total of 96. Default legend has 18 classes. Multiple agric.							
Landsat 1:250 000	LandSat 1:250 000	Landsat ETM 1:110 000		30 m, TM based			No. of Street,	125k / 30 m	
1993	1993-96-98	Landsat TM 98-99-04 + many other sources		1986 and 1994		2 x 2/93, 2x 3/94, 1x12.98 (west) images + aerialphotos		1993	2000
Belize	Belize	Belize		Honduras (not full country coverage)	Honduras			Mexico	Mexico
Iremonger & Brokaw (1995)	Meerman & Sabido (2001)	2004 Ecosystem Map of Belize	HONDURAS	CIAT Hurricane Mitch Atlas; CIAT indicators CD	Iremonger Vegetation data	2003 Ecosystem map	MEXICO	INEGI "Serie II" National Forest Inventory	National Forest Inventory 2000

UNAM / INEGI / SEMARNAT. Conducted a complete land cover classification for Mexico Aerial photos also used, assessment of accuracy provided, covers whole country. Data set made available by CCAD as part of the 2003 revision of the Central American Ecosystem map. Note, however, that the original 2001 Ecomap didn't include Mexico. Mas et al. (2004)	Modelling program already undertaken in area adjoining Petên in Guatemala. http://www.clarku.edu/departments/geography/research/svpr.shtml http://earth.clarku.edu/lcluc/		Created by Conservation International from 1997-98 imagery, published in 2000. Daniel Juhn shared this data with Joep in 2001	A continuation of the work undertaken by the Univ of Maine in 1996- 97, this datasets was created by CEMEC-CONAP and WCS, Flores, Guatemala, using SPOT and LANDSAT ET+ data from March 2002. <u>Very detailed and considered accurate</u> but covers only Petén. Victor Hugo Ramos shared this data to Joep in April 2003, when the data was just completed.	Acquired by MBRS intern, cannot be shared at present. Metadata in BASE250 . PRF suggest that this is the same as the ecosystem map, although an overlay of the polygons shows that it is not.
Joep has a copy			Joep has a copy	Joep has a copy	
18			12 classes, 1 of which agric.	Forest, agric, water + forest changes every two years	24
250 km			30 m		250 km
1999, 2000			1997-98 Landsat TM	up to 2002	Complete 2001. Source image years unknown
	Mexico, S. Yucatan, Campeche State	and the second se	Northern part GT, BZ, and some MX	Petén only	Guatemala
2003 Ecomap (not quite true)	Clark / Harvard / ECOSUR	GUATEMALA	Maya Vegetation Map (CI)	Forest and Forest changes 1986-2002	MAGA

OTHER DATAS	ETS			
Dataset	Extent	Resolution / Source year	Received / Requested	Comments
ROADS				
CCAD Roads	Regional – in separate file for each country		Joep has a copy	Roads stop at edge of cities – not good for network analysis. Also seems to haver an offset of about 100-200 m (all CCAD data suffer from this). http://www.ccad.ws/documentos/mapas.html
Selva Maya roads	Regional			VISA COMUNICACION.SHP (from Selva Maya CD) and BZ-GT- MX_ROADS_SELVA_YR-UNKNOWN.SHP (from Emil). Same data, but with a bad offset of > 1 km, so it was decided not to use these data.
MesoStor	Regional	1990s ?	Joep has a copy	(RED_VIAL_LINE) In principle the same as the CCAD data but doesn't have a datum offset. Data have been reclassified in 5 classes: Highway-paved, Highway-unpaved (all year), Highway-unpaved (dry season only). Other road, and paths/tracks. Best available data, however, it remains a fairly low scale dataset. There are obvious discrepancies and missing roads when comparing with imagery (from Google Earth)
J. Meerman, E. Cherrington	Belize only	2000-03	Joep has a copy	(BZ_ROADS_BTFS_2000-03) Received from Emil; according to the Belize Spatial Data Inventory (Dec 05) this is an updated of the Land Information Centre's (LIC) roads dataset, using 2000-03 Landsat Imagery, by Meerman. A major visible change with the MesoStor/CCAD dataset is the inclusion of the major road from Belize City in northwest direction (as opposed to the one going in more northern direction from B.C.)
CZMAI	Southern Belize	2005	Joep has a copy	(BZ_SOUTH-ROADS_CZMAI_2005). Revised roads created by Emil Cherrington.
CIAT roads	Honduras		Joep has a copy	From topographic maps.
CCAD Airports	Regional		Joep has a copy	
CCAD Ports	Regional		Joep has a copy	
POPULATION / UR	BAN EXTENT			
CCAD Population Centres	Regional – in separate file for each country		Joep has a copy	Contains data on district and town name, but no population data attached.
Latin America and Caribbean Pop. Database CIAT	Regional (LAC)	1960 – 2000; 1 km grid	Joep has a copy.	From CIAT web site, <u>http://gisweb.ciat.cgiar.org/population</u> . Contains vector population maps (pop. per admin unit) and raster surfaces created with an accessibility model. When compared to GPW v3 and overlaying on a Landsat image it becomes clear that this dataset is visibly less accurate than GPW.
GPW v3	Global and by country	1990 – 2015, in steps of 5 years. 1 km grid	Joep has a copy.	Latest version 3 and final GRUMP data available in Dec 05. Actual population density for 1990, 1995 and 2000, and estimated for 2005, 2010 and 2015, and pop density grid appears more accurate than CIAT's LAC. For the actual population, the "ag" grids were selected: adjusted population density to match UN totals. Datasets seem generally better

Appendix 3

				than the LAC dataset, except for Belize.
Landscan 2004	Global			Access requested but not yet received
GRUMP urban extent & settlements	Global	Around 2000	Joep has a copy.	Not very accurate. It may be better to digitize the polygons again from Landsat imagery. The settlements points from El Salvador were used to compile a MAR settlements dataset as no alternative data available for that country.
IGN/CCAD settlements	Honduras	unknown	Joep has a copy	(HN SETTLEMENTS_IGN-CCAD.SHP). The most detailed population point data for Honduras. Other dataset from INEGI and CCAD did not included population size. Received from Emil Cherrington
BTFS settlements	Belize	unknown	Joep has a copy	(BZ_SETTLEMENTS_BTFS . SHP). Settlements + population size from Belize Tropical Forest Studies, received from Emil.
Selva Maya settlements	MX, BZ and part of GT	Around 2000	Joep has a copy	(BZ-GT-MX_SETTLEMENTS_SELVA_C2000.SHP) Settlements and population size from Selva Maya CD.
ELEVATION / SLOP	ш			
STRM DEM for elevation and slope. (CIAT)	Regional	Orginal 30 deg-sec (90 m), resampled to50 m.		Created by Joep from CIAT's filled SRTM 90 data. Accurately projected to UTM 16/NAD 1927 using Joep's customized Raster Project tool. (downloaded from http://srtm.csi.cgiar.org/)
CLIMATE				
FAO Clim	Global	Some data from 1960 onwards	N	Data from a global network of climatic stations (2 in Belize, ~ 100 in Honduras) available on CD-ROM (<i>Copy was requested</i>). http://www.fao.org/sd/2002/EN1203_en.htm
CIAT Worldclim		1km	Joep has a copy	http://biogeo.berkeley.edu/worldclim/worldclim.htm. Considered the best data to use. Has monthly mean temperatures and precipitation in several resolutions (30 sec, 2.5, 5 and 10 min). 1 km resolution is more than sufficient for land use modelling.
SOILS				
SOTER LAC (Latin America and the Caribbean) with parameter estimates	Latin America	1:5 million	Joep has a copy	Can purchase from FAO (\$44) but downloaded for free on 13/8/05 from ISRIC http://lime.isric.nl/index.cfm?contentid=162 A secondary dataset of soil parameters estimates was also obtained http://lime.isric.nl/index.cfm?contentid=%20452 These data can be linked to the SOTER GIS data
ISRIC WISEV3	Global	December 2005; 0.5 degree grid		http://www.isric.org/UK/About+Soils/Soil+data/Thematic+data/Soil+Geographic+Data/. WISE dataset contains grid of man of the sae soil properties as the SOTERLAC but also has grid of soil depth

IASA GAEZ 2000	Global	10 km grid	oz	Global Agro-Ecological Zoning 2000. Website states that better databases may be available elsewhere (i.e., SOTERLAC) (http://www.iiasa.ac.at/Research/LUC/gaez.html)
NEGI	Mexico	1:250 k 1M ??		Included on their map server <u>http://galileo.incgi.gob.mx/website/mexico/viewer.htm</u> . http://mapserver.incgi.gob.mx/map/datos basicos/uso suelo/. See metadata http://mapserver.incgi.gob.mx/dsis/Internet%202003/pagina1m.html
Selva Maya	MX, BT, GT, but not Honduras	1: 250 k	Yes	Much more spatial detailed than the FAO SOTER. Emil thinks the classification were originally different in each country but were harmonized to FAO classification as part of the Selva Maya work (<u>http://www.selvamaya.org</u>). Lacks soil properties data so limited use.
(faosoil.shp)		200-250 k?		From the Grunberg CD. Metadata indicate that FAO was the data source but they say that they do not have such a detailed regional map on record. The data appears to be in at a scale of 200-250 km because it has comparable detail to the Selva Maya data. However, they are absolutely different from the Maya soil data and the soil classes at various picked locations are also different from the SOTERLAC. Rejected for this reason.
ACCESSIBILITY				
Accessibility to markets, roads			Joep created	Created using CIAT's Accessibility Wizard, using roads, cities data.
Accessibility to ports				
RIVERS				
MesoStor / CCAD	Regional, split by country.	1:250 000	Joep has them	http://servir.nsstc.nasa.gov/MesoStor/index.html . Same data on CCAD website as on MesoStor. Contains rivers names. Mostly digitized from 1:50 k-100 k topographic maps. Brief comparison with DCW (1:1m scale) shows that CCAD data are more detailed, but many small 1 st order streams included in DCW are missing from the CCAD dataset. For Honduras doesn't include as many secondary streams as CIAT's " <i>rios oficiales</i> " data. Also, unlikely high stream density in central Belize—these are probably very small streams that we may not want to include.
WRI	Regional			More accurate datasets delineated from 90 m SRTM DEM. Locally burned in rivers will be identical to those from other (CCAD) datasets, though overall the DEM_delineated rivers should be more accurate than the older vector data.
CIAT	Honduras	1:50 k	Joep has them	Official rivers (grouped by primary and secondary rivers) digitzed from 1:50 k topographic maps. Includes more secondary rivers than the CCAD data.
CZMAI	Belize		Joep has them	Major rivers in Belize. Includes significantly fewers rivers than in the CCAD rivers data, though this seems more plausible and fits better with the rivers data for the other countries.

91

Appendix 3

PROTECTED ARE/	S			
Mesostor / CCAD protected areas	Regional	May 2003	Joep has a copy	Mapa de Areas Naturales Protegidas de la región Mesoamericana. The data download from the CCAD website (<u>http://www.ccad.ws/documentos/mapas html</u>) are the same as those from MesoStor. For Honduras also the same as CIAT's data.
WDPA (UNEP-WCMC)	Global, but only updated for MX, GT, HN and BZ	Updated Jan 2006	Joep has a copy	The 18-05-2005 dataset showed significant differences compared to the CCAD dataset and well as CIAT's dataset for Honduras. Major omissions and inaccurate boundaries in Honduras. Dataset updated by WCMC in January 2006 and this version appears to be complete and match the CCAD/MeSostor data. ICUN categories used.
CIAT	Honduras	2000 - 2001	Joep has a copy	On Honduras / Mitch data CD that Joep received from Andy Nelson in 2001. Data could be older than 2001, however, polygon boundaries are the same as those of Mesostor / CCAD dataset. Lacks attribute data and names of area so not very useful.
TOURISM HOTSPC	DTS			
Selva Maya	MX, BZ and Peten area of GT	2001	Joep has a copy.	Tourism cost layer. It's composed of hexagon-shaped polygons of 100 ha each and an attribute "Qualification" (<i>Calificacia</i>) that indicates what part of these 100 ha is under threat. Nearly all of the areas under threat are predominantly mangroves.

Appendix 4: Ecosystem Map land cover classification

The table below shows the classifications for the original 2003 Ecosystem Map for Central America (22 classes), the 2004 Ecosystem Map for Belize (18 classes) and the reclassified and reduced classification that was adopted for the MAR land use change simulations.

2003 Ecosystem map Central America	2004 Ecosystem map Belize	Reclassified / Reduced Classification
V 2003 Ecosystem Map	Ecosystem Belize 2004	 Redassified / Reduced Ecosystem Map
📰 Bosques siempreverdes de coníferas	 Lowland broad-leaved dry forest 	Other/Unknown
Bosques siempreverdes y semisiempreverdes de latifoliadas	Lowland broad-leaved moist forest	Broad-leaved Forest
Bosques siempreverdes y semisiempreverdes mixtos	Lowland broad-leaved wet forest	Pine forest
Bosques semidecíduos de latfoliadas	Lowland pine forest	
Bosques semidecíduos mixtos	Submontane pine forest	
📖 Bosques decíduos de latifoliadas	Submontane broad-leaved moist forest	
Bosques manglares	Submontane broad-leaved wet forest	
💓 Arbustales de coníferas	Lowland savanna	
🛒 Arbustales de latifoliadas	Mangrove and littoral forest	Water
Arbustales mixtos	Shrubland	
Arbustales xeromórficos subdesérticos	Wetland	
Sabanas	Open sea	
Pastizales naturales	Coral reef	
📖 Páramos	Seadrass	
Pantanos y humedales	Sparse Algae	
Sistemas agropecuarios	Agricultural uses	
Plantaciones forestales	Water	
 Arrecifes coralinos 		
Cuerpos de agua		
📖 Sistemas productivos acuáticos (camaroneras, salineras)		
Urbano		
Areas con escasa vegetación		
Sin datos		

Appendix 5. Land use requirements for future scenarios

First was not simulated but was calculated for assessment purposes). These land requirements were calculated using outputs from the International Futures and IMAGE models. Bear in mind that the reported areas apply to the parts of the countries that fall within the MAR region, not the whole countries (although for Belize that almost the same). Data are rounded to integer values so that they fit these tables better, however, in the source The 16 tables below give the land use requirements, in ha, for all combinations of four scenarios and the four countries (the third scenario, Security spreadsheet and CLUE-S input files the numbers have four decimals and the row totals are precisely identical each year

Belize – Markets First (1)

<u> </u>			-		-	1		<u> </u>	-									-	-		-	_	_	_	_	_		-
6	Water		15319	15319	15310	15319	15319	15319	15319	15319	15319	15319	15319	15319	15319	15319	15319	15319	15319	15319	15319	15319	15319	15319	15319	15319	15319	15319
8	Urban		18944	13944	18944	18944	18944	19489	20036	20858	21679	22224	22769	23954	24595	25240	26168	27101	28084	29076	30926	31942	32968	34016	35076	36148	37231	39201
7	Mangroves		72000	1, 000	1,2000	1,2000	72000	71868	71779	71682	71584	71496	71408	71194	70998	70800	70592	70382	70070	69755	69409	69088	68764	68505	68244	67980	67713	67415
9	Wetland		93175	81175	93175	93175	93175	93403	93286	93157	93029	92912	92796	92168	91560	90948	90319	89687	89728	89770	89776	89818	89860	89683	89503	89321	89138	88916
2	Savanna		188638	188638	188638	188638	188638	189098	188862	188601	188341	188105	187870	186599	185368	184128	182856	181576	181659	181743	181756	181841	181927	181567	181203	180836	180464	180015
4	Scrub		27481	27481	27481	27481	27481	27701	27622	27539	27456	27377	27298	27166	27039	26912	26781	26648	26539	26429	26307	26195	26082	26230	26380	26532	26686	26830
ς Γ	Agr/Past		423513	423513	423513	423513	423513	424658	426287	427859	429430	431054	432676	437724	442918	448148	453355	458596	463740	468934	473991	479284	484630	489062	493541	498069	502646	507064
5	Pine tor.		77175	77175	77175	77175	77175	77034	76939	76834	76729	76635	76540	76312	76101	75889	75665	75441	75106	74769	74398	74054	73706	73429	73149	72866	72579	72260
	B.L. torest		1268419	1268419	1268419	1268419	1268419	1266094	1264534	1262814	1261095	1259541	1257987	1254227	1250765	1247279	1243608	1239913	1234418	1228869	1222781	1217122	1211407	1206852	1202247	1197593	1192887	1187643
0	Unknown		1350	1350	1350	1350	1350	1350	1350	1350	1350	1350	1350	1350	1350	1350	1350	1350	1350	1350	1350	1350	1350	1350	1350	1350	1350	1350
LUC		YEAR	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025

Appendix 5

Iown B.L. forest P 1350 1268419 1350 1268419 1350 1268419 1350 1268419 1350 1268419 1350 1268419 1350 1268419 1350 1268419 1350 1268419 1350 1266863 1350 1266863 1266479 1350 1350 1264109 1350 1264466 1350 1264109 1350 1265486 1350 1264364 1350 1265464 1350 1265486 1265464 1350 1350 12653260 1265452 1350 1350 12558532 1350 12558532 1350 1255832 1350 1255832 1350 1255832 1350 1255833 1350 1255833 1350 1254373 1350 12548574 1350 1249742 1350 1248574 1350 1248573 1350				0		-	0	מ
1350 1268416 1350 1268415 1350 1268419 1350 1268419 1350 1268419 1350 1268419 1350 1268419 1350 1268419 1350 1268419 1350 1266863 1350 12664109 1350 12664109 1350 1266486 1350 1266486 1350 1266486 1350 1264409 1350 1264409 1350 1264564 1350 1265684 1350 1265684 1350 1255684 1350 1255684 1350 1255684 1350 1255832 1350 1255832 1350 1255832 1350 1256333 1350 126433 1350 126433 1350 1249742 1350 1248338 <th>ine for.</th> <th>Agr/Past</th> <th>Scrub</th> <th>Savanna</th> <th>Wetland</th> <th>Mangroves</th> <th>Urban</th> <th>Water</th>	ine for.	Agr/Past	Scrub	Savanna	Wetland	Mangroves	Urban	Water
1350 1268416 1350 1268416 1350 1268419 1350 1268419 1350 1268419 1350 1268419 1350 1268419 1350 1268419 1350 1266463 1350 1266463 1350 12664797 1350 1264109 1350 1264109 1350 1263260 1350 1263260 1350 1263261 1350 1263260 1350 1263260 1350 1263260 1350 1263263 1350 1255684 1350 1255684 1350 1255684 1350 1254877 1350 1254838 1350 1254833 1350 124933 1350 124833 1350 124833 1350 124833 1350 124833 <td></td> <td>2</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>		2						
1350 1268415 1350 1268415 1350 1268419 1350 1268419 1350 1268419 1350 1268419 1350 1268419 1350 1266863 1350 12664797 1350 1264797 1350 1264109 1350 1264109 1350 1264109 1350 1264109 1350 1264109 1350 1264707 1350 1265484 1350 12658632 1350 1255684 1350 1255684 1350 1255684 1350 1254525 1350 12548574 1350 12548574 1350 12648574 1350 1248574 1350 1248574 1350 1248574 1350 124833 1350 124833 1350 124933 </td <td>77175</td> <td>423513</td> <td>27481</td> <td>188038</td> <td>93175</td> <td>27:000</td> <td>18944</td> <td>11319</td>	77175	423513	27481	188038	93175	27:000	18944	11319
1350 1268415 1350 1268419 1350 1268419 1350 1268419 1350 1266863 1350 1266463 1350 1266174 1350 1266174 1350 1266174 1350 1266174 1350 1265486 1350 1264109 1350 1264109 1350 1264109 1350 1265484 1350 1265863 1350 1255884 1350 1255684 1350 1255684 1350 1255683 1350 1254977 1350 1254873 1350 1254838 1350 1254838 1350 1264838 1350 1264833 1350 1249742 1350 124833 1350 124833 1350 124833 1350 124933 1350 124933 1350 124933	77175	423513	27481	188638	93175	72000	18944	15319
1350 1268419 1350 1268419 1350 1266863 1350 1266174 1350 1266174 1350 1266174 1350 1266174 1350 1266174 1350 1265486 1350 1265486 1350 1263260 1350 1263260 1350 1263260 1350 1263260 1350 12558532 1350 1255684 1350 1255684 1350 1255684 1350 1255683 1350 1254675 1350 1254877 1350 1254838 1350 1264933 1350 1249742 1350 124933 1350 124933 1350 124933 1350 124933 1350 124933 1350 124933	77175	423513	27481	185633	93175	72000	18944	15312
1350 1268419 1350 1266863 1350 1266863 1350 1266463 1350 1266486 1350 1265486 1350 1265486 1350 1265486 1350 1265486 1350 1263260 1350 1263260 1350 1263260 1350 12658532 1350 1255684 1350 1255684 1350 1255684 1350 1255832 1350 1254525 1350 1254825 1350 1254838 1350 1254838 1350 1264838 1350 124973 1350 124833 1350 124833 1350 124833 1350 124833	77175	423513	27481	188623	93175	72000	18944	15-11-
1350 1266863 1350 1266174 1350 1266174 1350 1265486 1350 1265486 1350 1265486 1350 1265486 1350 1263109 1350 1263160 1350 1263260 1350 1259950 1350 1255684 1350 1255684 1350 1255684 1350 1254525 1350 1254525 1350 1254525 1350 1254323 1350 1254323 1350 1254323 1350 124974 1350 1248574 1350 124833 1350 124833 1350 124833 1350 124933 1350 124933	77175	423513	27481	188638	93175	72000	18944	15319
1350 1266174 1350 1266174 1350 1265486 1350 1265486 1350 1265486 1350 1263109 1350 1264109 1350 1264109 1350 1263260 1350 1265950 1350 1255956 1350 1255684 1350 1255684 1350 1254525 1350 1254625 1350 1254322 1350 1254323 1350 1254323 1350 1254333 1350 124974 1350 1248574 1350 124833 1350 124833 1350 124833 1350 124933 1350 124933	77080	424586	27660	188608	93160	71912	19475	15319
1350 1265486 1350 1264797 1350 1264797 1350 1264109 1350 1264109 1350 1263260 1350 12633260 1350 1265332 1350 1255956 1350 1255684 1350 1255684 1350 1255684 1350 1255684 1350 1254525 1350 1254322 1350 1254323 1350 1254323 1350 1254333 1350 124974 1350 1248574 1350 124833 1350 124833 1350 124833 1350 124833	77038	425261	27666	188298	93007	71873	20027	15319
1350 1264797 1350 1264709 1350 1264109 1350 1263260 1350 1263260 1350 126332 1350 1259950 1350 1255684 1350 1255684 1350 1255684 1350 1254525 1350 1254525 1350 1254825 1350 1254824 1350 1254824 1350 1254874 1350 1249742 1350 1248374 1350 1248338 1350 1248333 1350 1248333	76997	425936	27671	187988	92854	71833	20578	15319
1350 1264109 1350 1264109 1350 1263260 1350 1263260 1350 1263260 1350 1259950 1350 12558532 1350 1255684 1350 1255684 1350 1255684 1350 1254525 1350 1254525 1350 12543202 1350 1254323 1350 1249742 1350 1248574 1350 1248338 1350 1248333 1350 1248333	76955	426611	27677	187679	92702	71794	21129	15319
1350 1263260 1350 1263260 1350 1261364 1350 1259950 1350 12558532 1350 1255684 1350 1255684 1350 1255684 1350 1255684 1350 1254525 1350 1254525 1350 1254322 1350 1254323 1350 1254323 1350 1249742 1350 1248574 1350 1248338 1350 1248333 1350 1248333	76913	427285	27683	187370	92549	71755	21680	15319
1350 1261364 1350 1261364 1350 1259950 1350 1258532 1350 1255684 1350 1255684 1350 1255684 1350 1254525 1350 1254525 1350 1254625 1350 1254877 1350 1254873 1350 1254874 1350 1249742 1350 1246338 1350 1246338 1350 1246338 1350 1246338	76861	427905	27685	187037	92384	71707	22505	15319
1350 1259950 1350 1259950 1350 1257110 1350 1255684 1350 1255684 1350 1254525 1350 1254525 1350 1254625 1350 1254625 1350 125484 1350 1254825 1350 1254874 1350 1249742 1350 1248574 1350 1248338 1350 1248338 1350 1248333	76746	430321	27292	186154	91948	71600	23919	15319
1350 1258532 1350 1257110 1350 1257110 1350 1255684 1350 1254525 1350 1253202 1350 1253202 1350 1254877 1350 1254877 1350 1254874 1350 1249742 1350 1248374 1350 1248338 1350 1248338 1350 1248338 1350 1248338	76660	432909	26909	185340	91546	71519	24509	15319
1350 1257110 1350 1255684 1350 1255684 1350 1254525 1350 1253202 1350 1253202 1350 1254525 1350 1254525 1350 1254525 1350 1254877 1350 1249742 1350 1246338 1350 1246338 1350 1246333 1350 1246333	76573	435505	26525	184525	91143	71439	25102	15319
1350 1255684 1350 1255684 1350 1254525 1350 1254525 1350 1254525 1350 1254525 1350 1254525 1350 1254877 1350 1249742 1350 1246338 1350 1246338 1350 1246338 1350 1246338 1350 1246338	76487	438107	26140	183706	90739	71358	25696	15319
1350 1254525 1350 1254525 1350 1253202 1350 1251877 1350 1254572 1350 1254874 1350 1249742 1350 1248574 1350 1246338 1350 1246333 1350 1246333	76400	440717	25754	182886	90334	71277	26291	15319
1350 1253202 1350 1251877 1350 1251877 1350 1249742 1350 1248574 1350 1246338 1350 1246338 1350 1246333 1350 1246333	76330	441286	25579	183098	90439	71211	26876	15319
1350 1251877 1350 1251877 1350 1249742 1350 1248574 1350 1246838 1350 1246338 1350 1244933 1350 1243020	76249	441798	25400	183287	90532	71136	27739	15319
1350 1249742 1350 1248574 1350 1248538 1350 1246338 1350 1244933 1350 1243020	76169	442311	25221	183476	90625	71061	28604	15319
1350 1248574 1350 1248538 1350 1246338 1350 1244933 1350 1243020	76039	442539	25025	183546	90660	70940	30853	15319
1350 1246838 1350 1244933 1350 1244933	75968	443110	24849	183760	90766	70874	31444	15319
1350 1244933 1350 1243020	75862	444761	24844	183533	90654	70775	32077	15319
1350 1243020	75746	446362	24835	183282	90530	70667	32990	15319
	75630	447969	24826	183029	90405	70558	33907	15319
1350 1241098	75513	449582	24817	182776	90280	70449	34828	15319
1350 1239169	75395	451203	24808	182521	90154	70340	35753	15319

Belize – Policy First (2)

Appendix 5

-
<u> </u>
70
<u> </u>
1.
>
. :
-
Ů,
a a
S
1.1
0
N
-
e
m

LUC	0	+	2	ę	4	5	9	7	ŝ	თ
	Unknown	B.L. forest	Pine for.	Agr/Past	Scrub	Savanna	Wetland	Mangroves	Urban	Water
YEAR										
2000	1350	1208414	62122	423515	2,481	185638	931.5	N002.	18944	15314
2001	1350	1268419	7175	423513	27481	183618	92175	72000	10544	15315
2002	1350	1268419	92122	423513	27481	188638	93175	72000	15:44	15319
2003	1350	1268419	77175	423513	27481	188638	93175	72000	18-944	11210
2004	1350	1268419	77175	423513	27481	188638	93175	72000	18944	15319
2005	1350	1264703	76949	427174	27637	188452	93083	71789	19558	15319
2006	1350	1261107	76730	430766	27645	188321	93019	71585	20171	15319
2007	1350	1257329	76500	434322	27650	188166	92942	71370	21066	15319
2008	1350	1253531	76269	437896	27654	188009	92865	71155	21965	15319
2009	1350	1249876	76047	441546	27663	187876	92799	70947	22589	15319
2010	1350	1246201	75823	445216	27671	187743	92733	70739	23217	15319
2011	1350	1245291	75768	447368	27195	186551	92144	70687	24340	15319
2012	1350	1244706	75732	449635	26726	185408	91580	70654	24903	15319
2013	1350	1244121	75697	451901	26257	184265	91015	70621	25466	15319
2014	1350	1243536	75661	454167	25788	183123	90451	70588	26029	15319
2015	1350	1242952	75626	456433	25319	181981	89887	70554	26591	15319
2016	1350	1239775	75432	459462	25142	182032	89913	70374	27214	15319
2017	1350	1236422	75228	462443	24960	182060	89926	70184	28120	15319
2018	1350	1233057	75023	465435	24778	182088	89940	69993	29029	15319
2019	1350	1228870	74769	468132	24579	181996	89895	69755	31347	15319
2020	1350	1225640	74572	471208	24399	182048	89920	69572	31984	15319
2021	1350	1221861	74342	476170	24339	181130	89467	69357	32677	15319
2022	1350	1217893	74101	481105	24275	180181	88998	69132	33659	15319
2023	1350	1213895	73858	486076	24211	179226	88526	68905	34647	15319
2024	1350	1209868	73613	491083	24147	178263	88051	68676	35643	15319
2025	1350	1205812	73366	496127	24082	177293	87572	68446	36646	15319

(4)
rst
ίĒ
lity
liq
in
sta
Su
1
ize
Bel

LUC	0	+	2	ę	4	5	G	-	α	0
	Unknown	B.L. forest	Pine for.	Agr/Past	Scrub	Savanna	Wetland	Mangroves	Urban	Water
								D	2	
YEAR										
2000.	1350	1268419	77175	423513	27481	1886.58	93175	72000	12,444	15010
2001	1350	1268419	77175	423513	27461	188628	93175	72000	14044	1001
2002	1350	1268419	77175	423513	27481	188638	93175	22000	10044	10010
2003	1250	1268419	77175	423513	27481	188038	93175	72000	18944	14310
2004	1350	1268419	77175	423513	27481	188638	93175	72000	18044	15210
2005	1350	1265979	77027	423865	27964	189559	93630	71861	19460	15319
2006	1350	1265681	77008	423094	28313	189728	93714	71845	19961	15319
2007	1350	1265386	76990	422328	28661	189896	93797	71828	20458	15319
2008	1350	1265092	76973	421565	29007	190063	93879	71811	20954	15319
2009	1350	1264799	76955	420807	29351	190229	93961	71795	21446	15319
2010	1350	1264349	76927	420000	29689	190371	94031	71769	22207	15319
2011	1350	1263655	76885	420523	29394	189923	93810	71730	23424	15319
2012	1350	1263439	76872	421204	29110	189548	93625	71717	23827	15319
2013	1350	1263224	76859	421885	28827	189173	93440	71705	24230	15319
2014	1350	1263010	76846	422565	28544	188799	93255	71693	24633	15310
2015	1350	1262556	76818	423165	28255	188389	93052	71667	25441	15310
2016	1350	1263376	76868	421240	28605	188323	93020	71714	26198	15319
2017	1350	1264192	76918	419324	28954	188258	92988	71760	26951	15319
2018	1350	1265004	76967	417417	29300	188193	92956	71806	27700	15319
2019	1350	1265812	77016	415519	29645	188129	92924	71852	28446	15319
2020	1350	1266617	77065	413631	29989	188065	92892	71898	29188	15319
2021	1350	1265925	77023	413303	29968	188292	93004	71858	29970	15310
2022	1350	1265234	76981	412975	29947	188519	93117	71819	30751	15310
2023	1350	1264545	76939	412649	29926	188746	93229	71780	31530	15310
2024	1350	1263858	76897	412322	29905	188972	93340	71741	32307	15319
2025	1350	1263171	76856	411997	29884	189198	93452	71702	33083	15319

-
-
-
- 44
Firs
cets
セ
3
Σ
1
00
X
<u> </u>
5

თ	Water		55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540
œ	Urban		14540	14531	14576	14759	14966	15279	15621	15957	16302	16656	17012	17458	17910	18369	18833	19304	19794	20284	20781	21261	21749	22181	22567	23024	23477	23934
7	Mangroves		231680	230861	230042	229217	228392	227564	227556	227547	227538	227529	227519	227415	227310	227203	227095	226985	226800	226612	226422	226229	226034	225334	224631	223918	223199	222474
9	Wetland		192100	192561	193019	193471	193923	194370	194515	194662	194809	194956	195103	194392	193671	192941	192201	191452	191984	192524	193073	193630	194197	193606	193013	192411	191804	191192
5	Savanna		6230	6245	6260	6274	6289	6304	6308	6313	6318	6323	6327	6304	6281	6257	6233	6209	6226	6244	6262	6280	6298	6279	6260	6240	6220	6201
4	Scrub		1499060	1511370	1523649	1535875	1548078	1560235	1558890	1557542	1556187	1554826	1553460	1550771	1548046	1545286	1542490	1539656	1536920	1534145	1531329	1528477	1525581	1532633	1539762	1546938	1554181	1561490
e	Agr/Past		339800	339063	338325	337578	336831	336078	337553	339036	340525	342021	343524	350335	357280	364362	371585	378952	385853	392901	400097	407450	414961	420449	426018	431653	437366	443157
2	Pine for.		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
-	B.L. forest		3176090	3164869	3153630	3142325	3131021	3119670	3119057	3118443	3117821	3117190	3116554	3112825	3109001	3105082	3101063	3096943	3091923	3086790	3081537	3076173	3070681	3059017	3047250	3035316	3023252	3011053
0	Unknown		25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170
LUC		YEAR	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025

Mexico – Policy First (2)	
Aexico – Policy First	(2)
Aexico – Policy F	irst.
Aexico – Pol	icy F
Aexico -	Pol
Aexi	00
	Mexi

TUC	0	•	2	3	4	S	9	7	80	6
	Unknown	B.L. forest	Pine for.	Agr/Past	Scrub	Savanna	Wetland	Mangroves	Urban	Water
YEAR										
2000	25170	3176090	0	339800	1499060	6230	192100	231680	14540	55540
2001	25170	3167551	0	338953	1509124	6229	192064	231057	14522	55540
2002	25170	3159003	0	338104	1519148	6228	192026	230434	14558	55540
2003	25170	3150392	0	337248	1529106	6226	191983	229805	14739	55540
2004	25170	3141793	0	336394	1539035	6225	191940	229178	14935	55540
2005	25170	3133155	0	335535	1548908	6223	191893	228548	15238	55540
2006	25170	3131327	0	336049	1550242	6217	191703	228415	15547	55540
2007	25170	3129491	0	336563	1551576	6211	191514	228281	15864	55540
2008	25170	3127658	0	337078	1552914	6205	191324	228147	16174	55540
2009	25170	3125819	0	337593	1554252	6199	191134	228013	16491	55540
2010	25170	3123972	0	338108	1555589	6192	190943	227878	16817	55540
2011	25170	3133761	0	341959	1540817	6192	190943	228592	17235	55540
2012	25170	3143673	0	345856	1525869	6192	190943	229315	17650	55540
2013	25170	3153700	0	349800	1510738	6192	190943	230047	18078	55540
2014	25170	3163855	0	353793	1495425	6192	190943	230787	18504	55540
2015	25170	3174133	0	357835	1479924	6192	190944	231537	18934	55540
2016	25170	3178436	0	359441	1472715	6212	191535	231851	19311	55540
2017	25170	3182770	0	361058	1465463	6231	192130	232167	19681	55540
2018	25170	3187131	0	362684	1458167	6250	192728	232485	20054	55540
2019	25170	3191528	0	364322	1450830	6270	193332	232806	20413	55540
2020	25170	3195952	0	365970	1443447	6290	193938	233129	20774	55540
2021	25170	3194102	0	367852	1443411	6283	193737	232994	21120	55540
2022	25170	3192243	0	369744	1443375	6277	193536	232858	21467	55540
2023	25170	3190378	0	371646	1443341	6270	193333	232722	21809	55540
2024	25170	3188499	0	373558	1443305	6263	193129	232585	22160	55540
2025	25170	3186614	0	375481	1443271	6257	192924	232448	22505	55540

3)
First
urity
Sec
1
8
lexi
-

6	Water			55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540
80	Urban			14540	14596	14707	14967	15244	15625	16015	16393	16774	17159	17540	17949	18355	18766	19182	19604	19993	20369	20749	21125	21496	21871	22250	22624	23003	23378
7	Mangroves			231680	230854	230018	229171	228316	227450	226995	226537	226074	225607	225136	225986	226848	227720	228603	229498	229666	229837	230010	230185	230362	230184	230005	229824	229641	229456
9	Wetland			192100	192081	192059	192032	192005	191973	192184	192397	192611	192828	193048	193057	193067	193077	193087	193097	193668	194245	194827	195416	196011	195330	194641	193945	193241	192530
5	Savanna	-		6230	6229	6229	6228	6227	6226	6233	6240	6247	6254	6261	6261	6261	6262	6262	6262	6281	6300	6318	6338	6357	6335	6312	6290	6267	6244
4	Scrub			1499060	1508816	1518632	1528483	1538405	1548376	1551612	1554884	1558187	1561521	1564890	1547864	1530628	1513175	1495501	1477601	1471169	1464678	1458121	1451501	1444817	1443540	1442248	1440944	1439626	1438296
e	Agr/Past			339800	342164	344543	346930	349336	351753	354597	357470	360370	363297	366253	370351	374500	378701	382956	387265	390238	393242	396276	399342	402438	406655	410919	415230	419590	423999
2	Pine for.			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
-	B.L. forest			3176090	3164761	3153312	3141689	3129968	3118097	3111864	3105581	3099238	3092834	3086373	3098032	3109842	3121800	3133909	3146173	3148485	3150829	3153197	3155594	3158020	3155586	3153125	3150642	3148132	3145598
0	Unknown			25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170
rnc			YEAR	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025

6	Water		55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540	55540
80	Urban		14540	14469	14468	14588	14737	14982	15164	15353	15532	15716	15898	16211	16518	16828	17131	17437	17577	17708	17830	17951	18056	18262	18460	18652	18836	19013
7	Mangroves		231680	230237	228804	227381	225969	224568	223727	222895	222071	221256	220450	221039	221632	22228	222828	223432	222733	222041	221359	220684	220018	220004	219990	219977	219964	219951
9	Wetland		192100	192518	192930	193333	193732	194123	193758	193397	193040	192687	192337	192565	192795	193027	193260	193495	192709	191932	191165	190407	189658	190010	190361	190713	191065	191416
5	Savanna		6230	6244	6257	6270	6283	6296	6284	6272	6260	6249	6238	6245	6253	6260	6268	6275	6250	6225	6200	6175	6151	6162	6174	6185	6196	6208
4	Scrub		1499060	1523463	1547610	1571489	1595128	1618511	1634197	1649715	1665072	1680267	1695303	1684418	1673469	1662453	1651373	1640226	1654360	1668329	1682135	1695779	1709268	1709171	1709076	1708983	1708893	1708804
	Agr/Past		339800	336268	332766	329291	325847	322431	319307	316217	313159	310132	307138	308811	310496	312191	313896	315612	312442	309310	306216	303158	300136	299869	299603	299337	299071	298806
2	Pine for.		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	B.L. forest		3176090	3156301	3136665	3117149	3097804	3078590	3067062	3055652	3044366	3033193	3022137	3030211	3038337	3046513	3054743	3063023	3053430	3043955	3034595	3025346	3016213	3016022	3015836	3015654	3015475	3015301
0	Unknown		25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170	25170
LUC		YEAK	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025

Mexico – Sustainability First (4)

Appendix 5
(I)
First
arkets
Ŝ.
a
tema
ua
Ū

6	Water		79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219
ω	Urban		11831	11840	12070	12356	12642	13040	13500	13906	14368	14886	15406	16018	16578	17254	17877	18562	19281	20006	20797	21594	22400	23241	24089	25000	25860	26785
7	Mangroves		75	75	75	74	74	74	74	74	74	73	73	73	73	72	72	71	71	71	70	70	69	69	68	68	68	67
9	Wetland		1344	1348	1353	1357	1362	1366	1366	1365	1365	1364	1364	1353	1342	1332	1321	1310	1309	1308	1307	1306	1305	1299	1293	1286	1280	1273
5	Savanna		31	31	31	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	31	31	31	31	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30
4	Scrub		429225	433175	437101	441025	444954	448873	447985	447103	446210	445309	444406	441814	439213	436581	433938	431271	429025	426757	424459	422139	419797	420970	422152	423335	424534	425734
e	Agr/Past		1050588	1051491	1052325	1053143	1053962	1054746	1058393	1062066	1065728	1069381	1073041	1084489	1096030	1107609	1119282	1131012	1141983	1153060	1164224	1175497	1186881	1195258	1203695	1212171	1220731	1229330
2	Pine for.		84038	83812	83581	83348	83115	82879	82730	82582	82433	82282	82130	81692	81253	80809	80363	79912	79475	79034	78587	78136	77681	77200	76716	76227	75737	75241
1	B.L. forest		1732256	1727615	1722851	1718051	1713246	1708377	1705308	1702261	1699178	1696061	1692936	1683917	1674867	1665701	1656504	1647219	1638214	1629121	1619912	1610614	1601224	1591320	1581344	1571269	1561149	1550927
0	Unknown		825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825
LUC		YEAR	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025

Appendix 5

_
2
rst
ΪĒ
licy
0
1
la
ma
atei
Jue

σ	Water		79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219
8	Urhan		11831	11831	12052	12329	12605	12937	13387	13838	14288	14740	15191	15732	16219	16765	17314	17922	18467	19070	19676	20284	20952	21566	22183	22859	23538	24220
2	Mangroves	h	75	75	75	75	74	74	74	74	74	74	74	73	73	73	73	73	73	73	73	73	72	72	72	72	72	71
9	Wetland		1344	1345	1346	1346	1347	1348	1346	1344	1342	1339	1337	1332	1326	1321	1315	1310	1311	1313	1315	1317	1318	1315	1312	1309	1305	1302
S	Savanna		31	31	31	31	31	31	31	31	31	31	31	31	31	31	31	30	30	31	31	31	31	31	31	30	30	30
4	Scrub		429225	432491	435728	438958	442186	445407	445505	445604	445703	445801	445900	439878	433831	427747	421632	415478	412744	409992	407230	404455	401663	401073	400481	399879	399275	398668
n	Agr/Past		1050588	1051060	1051462	1051847	1052231	1052597	1055067	1057538	1060012	1062487	1064965	1073311	1081718	1090149	1098624	1107122	1111849	1116575	1121320	1126085	1130850	1136153	1141478	1146806	1152156	1157528
2	Pine for.		84038	83864	83686	83506	83326	83144	83005	82865	82726	82586	82446	82313	82182	82048	81914	81778	81660	81541	81421	81301	81178	80932	80685	80435	80184	79932
-	B.L. forest		1732256	1728690	1725007	1721296	1717586	1713848	1710972	1708094	1705213	1702329	1699443	1696717	1694006	1691253	1688485	1685675	1683253	1680793	1678323	1675842	1673323	1668245	1663146	1657998	1652827	1647635
0	Unknown		825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825
LUC		YEAR	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025

Appendix 5

6	Water		79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219
8	Urban		11831	11864	12120	12433	12748	13176	13669	14165	14608	15167	15673	16224	16778	17334	17892	18511	19148	19790	20435	21143	21855	22573	23355	24142	24933	25730
7	Mangroves		75	75	74	74	73	73	73	72	72	72	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	20	20	70	20	69	69	69	68
9	Wetland		1344	1342	1340	1337	1335	1333	1332	1331	1329	1328	1327	1321	1315	1309	1302	1296	1296	1297	1297	1297	1297	1289	1280	1271	1262	1253
5	Savanna		31	31	31	31	31	31	31	31	31	31	31	31	31	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	29	29
4	Scrub		429225	431413	433583	435758	437945	440129	440161	440193	440233	440258	440291	433491	426660	419799	412906	405976	403096	400199	397284	394344	391385	389790	388177	386554	384921	383277
3	Agr/Past		1050588	1057614	1064607	1071621	1078673	1085726	1093292	1100905	1108584	1116275	1124033	1132191	1140387	1148619	1156889	1165175	1171696	1178257	1184858	1191480	1198143	1206793	1215477	1224216	1233012	1241865
7	Pine for.		84038	83610	83174	82735	82293	81846	81471	81095	80717	80334	79951	79862	79774	79685	79596	79505	79307	79108	78907	78704	78500	78141	77778	77412	77045	76675
-	B.L. forest		1732256	1723440	1714458	1705399	1696290	1687074	1679359	1671596	1663813	1655923	1648012	1646196	1644373	1642541	1640701	1638824	1634743	1630637	1626505	1622319	1618107	1610703	1603222	1595693	1588116	1580490
0	Unknown		825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825
LUC		YEAR	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025

Guatemala – Security First (3)

Appendix 5

6	Water		79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219	79219
8	Urban		11831	11821	12032	12297	12562	12882	13298	13658	14071	14482	14892	15349	15807	16321	16782	17298	17754	18153	18604	19108	19555	20061	20622	21129	21638	22201
2	Mangroves	>	75	75	75	74	74	74	74	74	74	74	73	73	73	73	73	73	73	73	73	73	73	73	73	73	73	73
9	Wetland		1344	1352	1359	1367	1375	1383	1384	1385	1387	1388	1390	1388	1386	1384	1382	1381	1379	1378	1377	1376	1375	1378	1380	1383	1386	1389
5	Savanna		31	31	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	32
4	Scrub		429225	437810	446351	454868	463369	471846	477795	483729	489633	495513	501370	496929	492477	488006	483532	479039	484714	490371	495994	501584	507157	507229	507292	507364	507436	507500
6	Agr/Past		1050588	1047148	1043644	1040129	1036621	1033102	1028997	1024926	1020853	1016796	1012755	1017167	1021590	1026007	1030452	1034891	1030031	1025210	1020393	1015582	1010809	1010764	1010703	1010658	1010613	1010552
2	Pine for.		84038	83800	83556	83312	83069	82824	82719	82617	82513	82409	82306	82286	82267	82245	82226	82204	82146	82089	82030	81971	81913	81889	81862	81838	81813	81786
+	B.L. forest		1732256	1727351	1722339	1717308	1712286	1707245	1705087	1702967	1700826	1698693	1696569	1696163	1695755	1695318	1694908	1694468	1693259	1692082	1690883	1689661	1688473	1687962	1687422	1686910	1686396	1685854
0	Unknown		825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825	825
LUC		YEAR	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025

4
÷
-irst
<u> </u>
ustainability
S
Т
B
Guatamal

105

Appendix 5

\sim
_
<u> </u>
-
-
-
-
18
U 3
_
_
- CD
_
~
_
_
-
<u> </u>
ë.
Ŝ.
Ž
Ë.
ž.
Ë.
ž I
Ë I
З – S
is – Mi
as – Mi
ras – Mi
iras – Mi
uras – Mi
uras – Mi
luras – Mi
duras – Mi
iduras – Ma
nduras – Ma
nduras – Ma
onduras – Ma
onduras – Ma

6	Water		58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481
80	Urban		13050	13076	13295	13707	14120	14536	15113	15496	16072	16648	17224	17586	18333	18885	19436	19985	20751	21326	22092	22667	23433	24199	24965	25731	26496
7	Mangroves		8269	8284	8299	8313	8328	8343	8336	8330	8323	8316	8310	8239	8168	8097	8027	7957	7876	7794	7713	7632	7550	7473	7395	7318	7241
9	Wetland		47213	47448	47684	47919	48155	48392	48328	48265	48201	48137	48073	47520	46967	46416	45867	45319	45098	44879	44658	44438	44218	43875	43532	43189	42847
5	Savanna		111469	112025	112581	113136	113693	114253	114102	113953	113802	113651	113500	112195	110888	109588	108291	106998	106477	105958	105437	104919	104399	103589	102779	101970	101161
4	Scrub		15156	15320	15484	15649	15814	15980	15933	15887	15840	15793	15746	15595	15444	15293	15143	14993	14852	14712	14571	14431	14290	14288	14286	14284	14282
3	Agr/Past		4372044	4365121	4358064	4350871	4343650	4336401	4338736	4341178	4343510	4345841	4348171	4377905	4407339	4436798	4466174	4495466	4527918	4560475	4592913	4625458	4657884	4689035	4720180	4751319	4782453
2	Pine for.		1219894	1222101	1224286	1226451	1228623	1230805	1229820	1228867	1227883	1226900	1225918	1215484	1205019	1194614	1184238	1173891	1161878	1149896	1137889	1125911	1113908	1102480	1091053	1079629	1068207
1	B.L. forest		2055531	2059250	2062933	2066580	2070241	2073916	2072257	2070651	2068994	2067338	2065683	2048100	2030467	2012934	1995450	1978016	1957775	1937585	1917352	1897169	1876944	1857687	1838434	1819184	1700038
0	Unknown		23288	23288	23288	23288	23288	23287	23288	23288	23287	23288	23287	23288	23288	23287	23287	23287	23287	23287	23288	23288	23288	23288	23287	23288	73287
LUC		YEAR	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	DODA

	_				_			-	_	_								_	_	_	_		_				_	
6	Water		58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481
80	Urban		13050	13066	13275	13677	14079	14482	15058	15442	16017	16400	16975	17527	18076	18433	18980	19525	20078	20631	21372	21922	22471	23212	23761	24310	25047	25594
7	Mangroves		8269	8289	8308	8328	8348	8367	8366	8366	8365	8364	8364	8326	8289	8252	8215	8178	8146	8114	8082	8050	8018	7971	7924	7877	7831	7784
9	Wetland		47213	47321	47429	47536	47643	47751	47661	47573	47484	47396	47307	46951	46596	46244	45891	45539	45490	45441	45390	45341	45292	45077	44864	44651	44437	44225
5	Savanna		111469	111725	111980	112232	112485	112739	112528	112320	112110	111902	111692	110852	110014	109181	108349	107518	107402	107285	107166	107050	106934	106427	105923	105420	104915	104414
4	Scrub		15156	15296	15436	15575	15715	15856	15855	15855	15855	15855	15855	15586	15318	15052	14785	14520	14389	14258	14128	13997	13868	13816	13764	13713	13661	13610
3	Agr/Past		4372044	4363631	4355090	4346421	4337731	4329020	4329061	4329209	4329251	4329399	4329440	4345162	4360835	4376567	4392144	4407673	4420186	4432672	4445025	4457460	4469870	4488621	4507447	4526240	4544890	4563615
2	Pine for.		1219894	1222825	1225734	1228620	1231513	1234413	1234295	1234208	1234090	1234003	1233885	1228384	1222900	1217462	1212011	1206578	1201834	1197100	1192347	1187633	1182928	1175974	1169062	1162162	1155246	1148370
-	B.L. forest		2055531	2060471	2065373	2070235	2075110	2079997	2079798	2079651	2079453	2079305	2079107	2069837	2060596	2051434	2042249	2033093	2025100	2017124	2009115	2001171	1993244	1981527	1969879	1958252	1946599	1935013
0	Unknown		23288	23287	23287	23288	23288	23288	23288	23288	23287	23287	23288	23288	23288	23287	23287	23288	23288	23288	23288	23287	23288	23288	23288	23288	23287	23287
LUC		YEAR	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025

3
First
olicy
Ĩ
Honduras
<u> </u>

Appendix 5

6
÷
irs
Σ
nrii
ec
о I
as
Iur
D uc
~

6	Water		58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	58481	
80	Urban		13050	13077	13297	13711	14126	14543	15140	15544	16144	16550	17151	17502	18044	18391	18929	19464	20033	20411	20979	21548	22307	22869	23429	24181	24740	
2	Mangroves		8269	8247	8225	8202	8180	8157	8123	8088	8054	8019	7984	7955	7925	7896	7867	7838	7794	7750	7705	7661	7617	7554	7491	7427	7364	
9	Wetland		47213	47124	47034	46942	46850	46757	46635	46513	46390	46268	46144	45754	45364	44977	44591	44207	44097	43988	43878	43768	43657	43230	42803	42376	41950	
5	Savanna		111469	111259	111046	110830	110612	110394	110104	109817	109526	109238	108946	108024	107105	106192	105280	104372	104112	103855	103596	103336	103075	102066	101058	100050	99045	
4	Scrub		15156	15228	15299	15371	15442	15514	15489	15464	15438	15413	15388	15091	14795	14501	14208	13916	13780	13645	13509	13374	13238	13143	13047	12952	12857	
3	Agr/Past		4372044	4380899	4389684	4398397	4407145	4415930	4429521	4443249	4456896	4470681	4484384	4497318	4510082	4522899	4535548	4548139	4565638	4583234	4600703	4618158	4635484	4661557	4687596	4713485	4739454	
2	Pine for.		1219894	1216678	1213419	1210117	1206801	1203471	1198363	1193273	1188144	1183034	1177884	1173546	1169200	1164901	1160593	1156305	1149781	1143290	1136776	1130268	1123738	1114412	1105099	1095771	1086482	
1	B.L. forest		2055531	2050113	2044621	2039057	2033469	2027859	2019251	2010676	2002033	1993422	1984744	1977435	1970111	1962868	1955610	1948384	1937390	1926453	1915478	1904512	1893509	1877794	1862101	1846383	1830732	
0	Unknown		23288	23288	23288	23288	23288	23288	23288	23288	23288	23287	23287	23288	23288	23287	23288	23288	23288	23288	23287	23288	23288	23288	23287	23288	23288	
FUC		YEAR	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	

Appendix 5

LUC	0	-	2	e	4	5	9	2	8	6
	Unknown	B.L. forest	Pine for.	Agr/Past	Scrub	Savanna	Wetland	Mangroves	Urban	Water
YEAR										
2000	23288	2055531	1219894	4372044	15156	111469	47213	8269	13050	58481
2001	23288	2063188	1224438	4357898	15517	112537	47665	8300	13083	58481
2002	23288	2070832	1228974	4343575	15879	113608	48118	8330	13308	58481
2003	23287	2078463	1233503	4329074	16242	114681	48573	8361	13728	58481
2004	23288	2086132	1238055	4314501	16607	115759	49030	8392	14149	58481
2005	23288	2093839	1242628	4299855	16974	116843	49489	8423	14573	58481
2006	23288	2100999	1246877	4286923	17237	117294	49680	8452	15163	58481
2007	23287	2108217	1251161	4274086	17501	117749	49872	8481	15559	58481
2008	23288	2115389	1255417	4261130	17764	118201	50064	8510	16150	58481
2009	23288	2122620	1259709	4248268	18029	118656	50257	8539	16547	58481
2010	23288	2129806	1263973	4235289	18293	119109	50449	8568	17138	58481
2011	23287	2126064	1261753	4241690	18091	118699	50275	8552	17501	58481
2012	23287	2122281	1259507	4247966	17890	118287	50100	8537	18056	58481
2013	23288	2118562	1257300	4254328	17690	117880	49928	8522	18416	58481
2014	23288	2114802	1255069	4260564	17490	117470	49754	8507	18968	58481
2015	23287	2111054	1252845	4266782	17290	117062	49582	8492	19518	58481
2016	23288	2114174	1254696	4260809	17530	117192	49637	8505	20083	58481
2017	23288	2117290	1256545	4254844	17769	117321	49691	8517	20647	58481
2018	23288	2120453	1258423	4248992	18008	117453	49747	8530	21019	58481
2019	23288	2123560	1260266	4243045	18246	117582	49802	8542	21582	58481
2020	23288	2126662	1262107	4237106	18484	117711	49856	8555	22144	58481
2021	23287	2123524	1260245	4241333	18474	117872	49925	8542	22709	58481
2022	23288	2120390	1258385	4245555	18464	118034	49993	8530	23274	58481
2023	23288	2117259	1256527	4249773	18455	118195	50061	8517	23838	58481
2024	23288	2114132	1254671	4253986	18445	118356	50129	8504	24402	58481
2025	23288	2111007	1252817	4258194	18435	118517	50198	8492	24965	58481

4
First (
ainability
- Sust
Honduras

Appendix 5

Appendix 6. CLUE-S Training Package (Exercises)

ICRAN-MAR Watershed Management Workshop

Training Course "Land cover change modelling using the CLUE-S model"

Friday 18 August

Dr. Joep Luijten Consultant to the UNEP World Conservation Monitoring Centre













Land cover change modeling using the CLUE-S model

Friday 18 August Training schedule (revised)

09:00 Introduction to land use change modelling and the CLUE-S model

- Different types of land use change models
- History and applications of CLUE-S in the world
- CLUE-S model structure and key input files
- Separate regression analysis of driving factors in SPSS
- 10:00 Introduction to case study area (Sibuyan island, Philippines)
- 10:15 Break
- 10:30 Practical CLUE-S
 - · System requirements and installation. Demo vs full version
 - Exercise 1: Learning to know the user-interface and displaying results.
 - · Overview of input data files and model parameters files
 - <u>Exercise 2</u>: Parameter files and simulating alternative scenarios
- 12:00 Lunch
- 13:00 Practical CLUE-S (continued)
 - Regression equation parameters files and probability surfaces
 - · Land use conversion matrix and conversion sequences
 - Creating land use requirement (demand) files
 - Spatial policies and area restriction files
 - Conversion elasticities and crop rotations
 - <u>Exercise 3</u>: Creating new area restriction and land requirement files
- 14:30 Background on the MAR land use change scenario simulations, and CLUE-S data sets for Belize, Guatemala, Mexico and Honduras
 - Separate data and simulation per country
 - Calculation of the land demand for different scenarios
 - Dynamic and static driving factors; protected areas data
- 14:45 Break

15:00 MAR simulations, continued

- Regression equations and probability surfaces
- Exercise 4: Working with actual scenario data for Belize

16:30 End

More information about CLUE-S model

http://www.cluemodel.nl/

Software used

For the training we will use the latest version of CLUE-S, also named Dyna-CLUE. This version was released in February 2006 is a further development of v2.4 For visualization we use ArcGIS 9.1 with Spatial Analyst extension (ArcView 3 with the Spatial Analyst extension can also be used in combination with CLUE-S).

Further reading

Below is a list of selected further reading related to the land use change modeling, technical documentation of CLUE-S and its applications, and the development and application of scenarios. All papers are included in PDF format on the data CD. The technical report that describes the MAR scenarios and land use modeling in detail is:

Luijten, J., L. Miles and E. Cherrington, 2006. Land use change modeling for scenarios for the MAR region. Technical report. ICRAN-MAR Project, UNEP-WCMC.

Land use change modelling (in general)

- Verburg, P.H., P.P. Schot, M.J. Dijst and A. Veldkamp, 2004. Land use change modelling: current practice and research priorities. GeoJournal 61: 309-324.
- Parker, D.C., S.M. Manson, M.A. Jansen, M.J. Hoffman and P. Deadman, 2003. Multiagent systems for the simulation of land-use and land-cover change: A review. Annuals of the Association of American Geographers 93(2): 413-337.
- Verburg, P.H. and A. Veldkamp, 2005. Introduction to the Special Issue on spatial modelling to explore land use dynamics. Intl. J. of Geog. Info. Science 19(2) 99-102.
- Briassoulis, H, 2004. Analysis of Land Use Change: Theoretical and Modeling Approaches. In: The Web Bcok of regional Science.

Land use change modelling in Central America

- Farrow, A., M. Winograd, 2001. Land use modelling at the regional scale: an input to rural sustainability indicators for Central America. *Agric. Ecosyst. & Environ.* 85: 249-268.
- Kok, K., M. Winograd, 2002. Modelling land-use change for Central America, with special reference to the impact of Hurricane Mitch. *Ecological Modelling 149*: 53-69.
- Kok, K., A. Veldkamp, 2001. Evaluating impact of spatial scales on land use pattern analysis in Central America. *Agric. Ecosyst. & Environ.* 85: 205-221.
- Kok, K., 2004. The role of population in understanding Honduran land use patterns. *J. of Environmental Management* 72: 73-89.
- Wassenaar, T., P. Gerber, M. Rosales, M. Ibrahim, P.H. Verburg, H. Steinfield, 1996. Projecting land use changes in the Neotropics: the geography of pasture expansion into forest. Global Environmental Change (in press)

CLUE-S and its applications

- Verburg, 2004. Manual for the CLUE-S model. Wageningen University, the Netherlands.
- Verburg, P.H., W. Soepboer, R.L.V. Espaldon, 2002. Modeling the spatial dynamics of regional land use: The CLUE-S model. *Environmental Management 30*(3): 391-405.
- Verburg, P.H., C.J.E. Schulp, N. Witte, A. Veldkamp, 2005. Downscaling of land use scenarios to assess the dynamics of European landscapes. In: Special issue: Future land use in Europe: Scenario based studies on land use and environmental impact.
- Verburg, P.H., K.P. Overmars, M.G.A. Huigen, W.T. de Groot, and A. Veldkamp, 2006. Analysis of the effects of land use change on protected areas in the Phillippines. Applied Geog. 26: 153-173.
- Verburg, P.H., A. Veldkamp, 2004. Projecting land use transitions at forest fringes in the Philippines at two spatial scales. *Landscape Ecology* 19 (1): 77-98 (2004).

Statistical analysis of land use change and explanatory factors

- Koning, G.H.J., A. veldkamp, L.O. Fresco, 1998. Land use in Ecuador: a statistical analysis at different aggregation levels. *Agric. Ecosyst. & Environ.* 70: 231-247.
- Verburg, P.H., 2004. CLUE exercise How to do the statistical analysis. September 2004. Downloaded from http://www.cluemodel.nl/
- Lessschen, J.P., P.H. Verburg and S.J. Stall, 2005. Statistical methods for analysing the spatial dimension of changes in land use and farming systems. LUCC report series No. 7. ILRI and Wageningen University, Nairobi and Wageningen.
- SPSS 2004. SPSS Regression models 13.0.

Developing future scenarios and empowering stakeholders

- Miles, L., 2006. GEO-4 scenarios and the ICRAN MAR project. UNEP World Conservation Monitoring Centre. Project report. 14 August 2006.
- Verburg, P.H., C.J.E. Schulp, N. Witte, A. Veldkamp, 2006. Downscaling of land use change scenarios to assess the dynamics of European landscapes. Agriculture, Ecosystems and Environment 114: 39-56.
- Rounsevell, M.D.A. et al, 2006. A coherent set of future land use change scenarios for Europe. Agriculture, Ecosystems and Environment 114: 57-68.
- Potting, J. and J. Bakkes, J. (eds), 2004. The GEO-3 scenarios 2002-2032: Quantification and analysis of environmental impacts. UNEP-DEWA/RS.03-4 and RIVM 402001022.

Selected data for Central America

- Balk, D., M. Brickman, B. Anderson, F. Pozzi and G. Yetman, 2005. A global distribution of future population: Estimates to 2015. (GPW v3). CIESEN, Columbia University.
- Balk, D. and G. Yetman, 2004. The global distribution of population: Evaluating the gains in resolution refinement. (GPW v3). CIESEN, Columbia University.
- CIAT, 2005. Latin America and the Carribean (LAC) population database. International Center for Tropical Agriculture, Colombia.
- Vreugdenhill, D., J. Meerman, A. Meyrat, L.D. Gomez and D.J. Graham, 2002. Map of the ecosystems of Central America. Final report. World Bank, Washington, D.C.
- Meerman, J. and W. Sabido. 2001. Central American Ecosystems: Belize. Programme for Belize, Belize City. 2 volumes 50 + 88 pp. http://biological-diversity.info/Ecosystems.htm
- Batjes, N.H., 2005. SOTER-based soil parameter estimates for Latin America and the Caribbean (version 1.0). ISRIC World Soil Information, Wageningen, the Netherlands.

PDF files for all readings ca be found in ... \ Training\Documentation\

What is included on the CLUE-S training CD?

Everyone who participates in the training on Friday will receive a data CD that includes the following files organized in several folders:

Directory on CD	Description					
Software						
\CLUE-S\Dyna_CLUE_full\	Installation package of the full Dyna-CLUE model (latest version of CLUE-S released in January 2006). It includes the sample data for Sibuyan Island.					
\CLUE-S\MAR_executable\	A specially compiled version of the Dyna-CLUE main executable for use in the ICRAN-MAR project. It has been optimized for memory usage and execution speed.					
\Other\	Installers for supporting software that we will used during the training: TextPad 4.7, WinZip 9, and Adobe Reader.					
CLUES_BZ	Complete Dyna-CLUE model (program files and all data files) for Belize, which will be used during the training.					
	Please note: If you copy this folder from CD, all files will be read-only. You must right-click the folder, select Properties, uncheck "read-only", and apply it to all subfolders and files.					
Documentation						
\MAR_Modeling\	Full technical report of the land use modeling for the MAR region, along with the CLUE-S user manual.					
\Readings\	Scientific publications and documents related to some source data that serve as (optional) further reading.					
Scenario_results	Land cover grid for the base year and for the three simulated scenarios in 2025. There are also three grids that show the areas of change in land cover.					
Data						
\CLUE-S & \CLUE-S\MAR\	Location factor grids, dynamic factor grids, and land use grids for the entire MAR (in the subfolder), as separate files for Belize, Mexico, Honduras and Guatemala. These files are the actual input files for CLUE-S. Files have been compressed in *.zip files. Please note, metadata have been included with the combined MAR data, not the individual country datasets.					
\Clipmask\	Raster datasets of the precise spatial extent and resolution for the MAR and the four countries, as they were used to prepare (clip) all CLUE-S input data.					
\Basedata\	Vector and raster datasets that were used for creating the location factor grid for the MAR. These include original, third party data dataset and derived datasets. All data have been loaded in MAR Data Master.MXD					
.\Avenue Scripts\	ArcView Avenue scripts for (i) creating dynamic factor grids for protected areas, (ii) calculating the length of the dry season, and (iii) for filling <i>NoData</i> gaps in grids.					
Maps	PDF files of two large format (A0) maps.					

Background of the demonstration case study area, Sibuyan Island, the Philippines

For the first two exercises the case study of Sibuyan Island is used. This is the same case study area for which data are included with the demo version of CLUE-S. The datasets are relatively small and simulations execute quickly, so it is ideal to start with.

Sibuyan Island is located in the Romblon Province in the Philippines. The island measures 28 km east to west at its widest point and 24 km north to south, with a land area of approximately 456 km² surrounded by deep water. Steep mountain slopes covered with forest canopy characterize the island. The land surrounding the high mountains slopes gently to the sea and is mainly used for agricultural, mining and residential activities.

The island was selected as a case study because of its very rich biodiversity. About 700 vascular plant species live on Sibuyan Island including 54 endemic to the island and 180 endemic to the Philippine archipelago. Fauna diversity is low, but endemism is high. This makes the island a 'hot spot' for nature conservation and relevant for a detailed study of land use change. For this application a spatial resolution of 250 × 250 meter is used.



Location of Sibuyan Island

Five different land use types are distinguished for the simulation (see table below). Important: for CLUE-S the land use numbering must start at 0, not 1.

Land use code	Land use type
0	Forest
1	Coconut plantations
2	Grassland
3	Rice fields
4	Others (mangrove/beach/villages/etc)

Four different files with land requirements (demand) scenarios have been created for the period from 1997 to 2011. The land requirements are not very realistic for this short time period, but allow us to clearly analyze the differences between the scenarios. Figure 2 summarizes the land requirements defined in the four scenarios:

- 1. Slow growth scenario, in this scenario a continuation of the land transformation rates of the past ten years is assumed, meaning deforestation and an increase in the area of coconut plantations, grassland and rice-area.
- 2. Fast growth scenario, in this scenario a higher rate of land transformation is assumed, leading to rapid conversions of forest to coconut, grassland and rice fields.
- 3. Food-focus scenario, a high rate of land transformation is foreseen, however, compared to the 'fast growth scenario' relatively more land is dedicated to rice cultivation in order to supply food for the population of the island.
- 4. Export oriented scenario, the same high land conversion rate applies. However, it is assumed that high copra prices make it profitable to dedicate most land to coconut plantations and less land to food crops.



Demands for each land use type, for the base year (1997) and four scenarios. The combined demand of all land use types is the same each year (45162.5 ha).

Exercise 1: Learning the CLUE-S user-interface and displaying results in ArcGIS

<u>Objective:</u> This exercise makes you familiar with the user-interface of CLUE-S and how you can display the simulation results in ArcGIS/ArcMap. The precise definition of the different parameters and input files is discussed Exercise 2 and in the user manual.

1.0 INSTALLING CLUE-S

CLUE-S (Dyna-CLUE) has been pre-installed on all computers in the training lab and the data on the training CD have been copied to the folder <u>C:\Training\</u>.

If you are using your own laptop, or if want to install CLUE-S and the training data later in your office, then you can install them as follows:

- Open Windows Explorer and browse to the training CD.
- Double-click Clues_Training.exe and extract all files to a location on the hard disk. The default location is "C:" but you may specify another one.
- Double-click setup.exe from the Training\Software\CLUE-S\Dyna_CLUE_Full\ to install CLUE-S. Keep the default destination directory of "C:\CLUES".
- □ [MAR simulations only]. A 'tailored' main executable was compiled for use in this project. Copy *Training*\Software\CLUE-S\MAR_executable\clues.exe to the installation directory and overwrite the existing file.

1.1 START CLUE-S

CLUE-S can be started in two different ways:

1. Click Start | Programs | CLUE-S tools | CLUE-S

2. Open the directory where CLUE-S is installed with explorer and double-click 'clues.exe'

The user-interface should appear on the screen (Figure 1-1).

The "Neighborhood Result" and "Neighborhood setting" buttons only appear after checking the "Neighborhood variables" checkbox. These functions are not used in the exercises. A description of the functions can be found in the CLUE-S manual.



Figure 1-1. Interface of the CLUE-S v2.4 (Dyna-CLUE) model

1.2 MAIN FUNCTIONS

The user interface makes it possible to edit the main input files through a built-in text editor and allows the user to choose the scenario conditions. When all parameters are set the simulation can start by clicking the 'Run CLUE-S' button. Simulation results will be saved to output files that can be imported by a GIS for display and analysis (CLUE-S does not have any built-in graphical capabilities).



Figure 1-2. Explanation of the menu options of the CLUE-S interface

Most commonly used menu options are

<u>Main parameters</u>: Edit the main settings of the model (file: *main.1*) <u>Regression results</u>: Edit the regression equations (*alloc1.reg*) <u>Change matrix</u>: Edit the land use conversion matrix (*allow.txt*) <u>Calculate probability maps</u>: Create probability maps for every land use types <u>Neighborhood settings</u>: Edit the neighborhood settings (*neighmat.txt*) <u>Neighborhood results</u>: Edit the neighborhood results (*alloc2.reg*)

1.3 START THE SIMULATION

- Make sure that all input files are correctly defined (correct input files for Sibuyan Island are supplied with both the demo version full version of CLUE-S)
- · Select an 'area restriction' input file

The 'area restriction' file indicates which cells of a rectangular grid are part of the case-study area and can also contain information on the locations that belong to an area with restrictions to land use conversion, e.g. a natural park. You must always create and select an area restriction file, even if there are no actual restrictions. In exercise 2 you will learn more about this file.

· Select a 'land requirements' (demand) input file

The 'land requirements' file contains for each year that is simulated the required area of the different land use types. These claims can be calculated in other models or can be based on trend extrapolation and demographic projections. Different land requirements are possible for different scenarios. The demand values must always be expressed in hectares.

· Click 'Run CLUE-S'.

The simulations will now start and the status bars show the progress (Fig. 1-3).

NOTE: The status-bar for the iterative procedure shows the average difference between the allocated area of the different land use types and the required allocation of the different land use types. The simulation of one year is finished if the allocated area deviates less than the specified maximum allowed deviation. Only when one of the land use types exceeds the specified maximum deviation between allocation and requirements for one of the land use types the iterations will continue and a special indicator will appear on the screen.



Figure 1-3. Explanation of the CLUE-S model run and progress information

1.4 END OF THE SIMULATION

When all simulations are made successfully the model will display the message 'finished' and a button that gives access to the LOG-file will appear (Fig. 1-4). The log file contains information on the input files and run-time information on the iterations and may be consulted when errors occur or unexpected results are found.

Ansa Autorizana Ingion, nogak Id Ingion, nogak Id Ingion, park 118 Ingion, park 218	Demand scenario	Colordeners (resided)	The CLUE Modelling Framework material in a materia
Bannitz-S		Vers LOG-lie	Firsh

Figure 1-4. Interface after successfully finishing the simulation

1.5 DISPLAY OF SIMULATION RESULTS & ASCII TO RASTER CONVERSION

All results of the simulation are saved in the installation directory. To display the simulation results it is needed to use a GIS package. In this tutorial we will use ArcGIS 9.x with the Spatial Analyst Extension.

CLUE-S saves the simulated land use data in ASCII GRID format. This can easily be imported in both ArcView 3.x and ArcGIS 8.x/9.x. The simulation results are stored in files called: cov_all.* where * indicates the year after the start of the simulation. Select the file you want, e.g. cov_all.14 and click 'OK'. One minor complication is that CLUE-S does not save the files with an *.asc extension but with the year numbers as the extensions (.e.g, **cov_all.0, cov_all.1, cov_all.2, ..., cov_all.14**, where year 0 is the start year and year 14 is the end year of the simulation). We have to manually add the extension .asc otherwise the GIS import routine will not recognize the file:

▶ Follow the steps below to display a land use map generated by the CLUE-S model:

- Rename the simulation output file: Go to My Computer and browse to the CLUE-S installation directory. Right-click the cov_all.* file that has the highest number and add ".asc". For Sibuyan, you would rename cov_all.14 to cov_all.14.asc.
- Open ArcMap: Click Start | Programs | ArcGIS | ArcMap.
- Activate Spatial Analyst extension: Tools | Extensions | Check 'Spatial Analyst' | and click OK.
- Open ArcToolBox (the red icon on the Standard toolbar) and import the simulated land use grid: Conversion Tools | To Raster | ASCII to Raster. The menu shown in Fig. 1-5 will now appear. Specify the following information:
 - Input ASCII raster file: from the CLUE-S directory select a cov_all.*.asc file. Set File of Types to "File (*.ASC)
 - Output raster: you may specify any name, but make sure you use a temporary directory. It is important that you do not save the file in the CLUE-S directory because if you do that many times the directory becomes cluttered with temporary files and CLUE-S program files.
 - Output data type: keep the default setting INTEGER.
 - Click OK when all data have been entered.

ASCII to Rister	
lows ascil rader file	*
O FOLDES (mar horr_ off 14 max	- 3
Output raster	
12/Temp/sou/14	3
Output data type (optional)	
INTEGER	<u>.</u>
OK Concel Environments.	Show Help'>>

Figure 1-5. Convert ASCII grid to raster using ArcToolBox

The result of the simulation can now be seen and analysed using ArcMap (Fig. 1-6).

It is now possible to change the graphical presentation by changing the colours of the map into colors that are easily associated with the different land use type. For Sibuyan Island the suggested colors is the table below can be used.

Land use code	Land use type	Color
0	Forest	Dark green
1	Coconut plantations	Orange
2	Grassland	Light green
3	Rice fields	Blue
4	Others (mangrove/beach/villages/etc)	Red

Table 1-1: Land use types and suggested colors for Sibuyan Island.



Figure 1-6. Simulation result displayed in ArcMap

► Repeat the above steps for the results for different years of the simulation (for example, years 0, 5, 10 in addition to 14) with the Sibuyan data supplied with CLUE-S and see how results change over time.

[End of exercise 1]

Exercise 2: Parameter and input data files and simulating alternative scenarios

<u>Objective</u>: In this exercise you will learn about the different parameter and region-specific data files used by CLUE-S. You will run simulations using different scenario data files and modify some parameters, and then compare the results in ArcMap.

2.1 PARAMETER AND OTHER DATA FILES USED BY CLUE-S

CLUE-S stores model parameters and region-specific data files in various files. The table below gives an overview of all files that you may use. All files are plain text files that can be edited using CLUE-S or a text editor such as Notepad or TextPad. All files are located in the CLUE-S installation directory, C:\Clues.

Please review the table below to get a general idea of the parameters being used.

Table 2-1. Input files used by CLUE-S. The "created" column indicates what software is used to create the files and the "required" column indicates if the file is required. All files created CLUE-S are plain text files and may also be edited in a text editor.

Filename	Description	Created	Required
Main.1	Main parameters file . Listed on exactly 19 lines. Some parameters settings will dictate whether the optional files must be specified or not.	CLUE-S	yes
Alloc1.reg	Regression parameters. The length of file depends on number of land use types and location factors.	CLUE-S	yes
Alloc2.reg	Neighbourhood results . Additional regression parameters based on the enrichment factor equation.	CLUE-S	no
Allow.txt	Change matrix. The number of rows and columns equal the land cover types, here 10x10.	CLUE-S	yes
Neighmat.txt	Neighbourhood settings . Defines the shape and size (in the form of a small weight matrix) of the analysis neighbourhood for every land use type.	CLUE-S	no
Regi*.*	Area restriction file. A grid that defines where land use changes can and cannot occur. The * is a wildcard here; it does not indicate the simulated year. All active cells must have the value 0, restricted cells a value of –9998, and all others cells –9999 (NoData).	ArcView	yes
Demand.in*	Land use requirements. Calculated at the aggregate level and organized by rows (simulated years starting at 0) and columns (for every land use types). The * denotes a unique number, not simulated year.	Excel / Textpad	yes
Cov_all.0	Initial land use . A grid of all land use types at the start (year 0). Grid values must match the land use codes in the main parameters file and numbering starts at 0.	GIS	yes
Sc1gr#.fil	Static location factor grid, where # is the number of the location factor;	GIS	yes
Sc1gr#.*	Dynamic location factor grid , where # is the number of a location factor. The * is the simulated year starting at 0, not a wildcard. Note that also the file src1gr#.fill is needed and it is identical to src1gr#.0.	GIS	no

2.1 SCENARIO CONDITIONS

The CLUE-S model has a number of parameters that need to be specified before a simulation can be made. The setting of these parameters is dependent on the assumptions made for a particular scenario. In this exercise we will explore four different scenario conditions, i.e., one or more of these settings will be different among scenarios.

- 1. Land requirements
- 2. Spatial policies (area restrictions)
- 3. Conversion elasticity
- 4. Land use conversion sequences

Different scenarios allow the comparison of different possible developments and give insight in the functioning of the model. Such analysis is most easy by visual comparison or through the calculation of the differences between the two scenarios in a GIS.

In this exercise you will first run the model with the baseline scenario: use the original settings of the 'main parameters', select '*region_nopark'* and '*demand.in1*'. Import the results (e.g. for the start and end of the simulation, year 0 and year 14). Next, run the model again with four alternative settings as specified in the following sections (2.2 to 2.5). Compare the results in ArcView.



Figure 2-1. Simulation results for two different scenarios

2.2 LAND REQUIREMENTS (DEMAND)

The land requirements are input to the model. For each year of the simulation these requirements determine the total area of each land use type that needs to be allocated by the model. The iterative procedure will ensure that the difference between allocated land cover and the land requirements is minimized. Land requirements are calculated independently from the CLUE-S model itself, which calculates the spatial allocation of land use change only. The calculation of the land use requirements can be based on a range of methods, depending on the case study and the scenario. The extrapolation of trends of land use requirements. When necessary, these trends can be corrected for changes in population growth and/or diminishing land resources.

For policy analysis it is also possible to base the land use requirements on advanced models of macro-economic changes, which can serve to provide scenario conditions that relate policy targets to land use change requirements. For example, land demand for the Mesoamerican Barrier Reef (MAR) region were calculated using the IMAGE model.

2.2.1 Simulating scenarios with different land requirements

Four different files with land requirements are provided with the model for the period from 1997 to 2011. The land requirements in these scenarios are not very realistic for this short time period but allow us to clearly analyse the differences between the scenarios. The scenarios are based on the following assumptions:

- demand.in1: Slow growth scenario, in this scenario a continuation of the land transformation rates of the past ten years is assumed, meaning deforestation and an increase in the area of coconut plantations, grassland and rice fields.
- demand.in2: Fast growth scenario, in this scenario a higher rate of land transformation is assumed, leading to rapid conversions of forest to coconut, grassland and rice fields.
- demand.in3: Food-focus scenario, a high rate of land transformation is foreseen, however, compared to the 'fast growth scenario' relatively more land is dedicated to rice cultivation in order to supply food for the population of the island.
- **demand.in4: Export oriented scenario**, the same high land conversion rate applies. However, it is assumed that high copra prices make it profitable to dedicate most land to coconut plantations and less land to food crops.

► Select one of the land requirement scenarios and run the model keeping all other settings equal to the first run of the model. Analyze the results in ArcMap through displaying the land use pattern at the start of the simulation and at the end of the simulation. Repeat this for another scenario of land requirements and compare the results.

NOTE: Each simulation, the model will overwrite the results of a previous simulation. If you want to save the results, rename the output files or move the output files to another directory.

2.3 SPATIAL POLICIES (AREA RESTRICTIONS)

This option indicates areas where land use changes are restricted through spatial (land use) policies or tenure status. Maps that indicate the areas for which the spatial policy is implemented must be supplied. Some spatial policies restrict all land use change in a certain area, e.g., when in a forest reserve all logging is banned. Other land use policies restrict a set of specific land use conversions, e.g., residential construction in designated agricultural areas. In this exercise we will only address policies that restrict all land use changes in designated areas.

With the DEMO version of the model we supply three area restriction files that can be selected through the user-interface. Each file contains a map designating the areas where land use change is restricted. The maps are shown in Figure 14 but can also be imported in ArcView as ASCII Raster file similar to the procedure used to import the results of the simulations. The files are located in the installation directory.

Area restriction files:

region_nopark.fil: no spatial policies included

- region_park1.fil: one large nature park following the boundaries of the Department of Environment and Natural Resources of the Philippines
- region_park2.fil: instead of one large nature park protection is proposed for small areas which are assumed to face large land use change pressure.



Figure 2-2. Maps of restricted areas (in black)

▶ Run the CLUE-S model with the different area restriction files keeping all other settings equal to the first run of the model. Compare the results with the initial situation (1997, year 0) and compare the impact of the different area restrictions.

- Q: Is strict protection of the nature reserve needed for the developments until 2011 as simulated by the model?
- □ Q: Do the protected areas in 'park 2' protect areas that would otherwise be deforested? What is the consequence of strictly protecting these areas?

NOTE: Each simulation, the model will overwrite the results of a previous simulation. If you want to save the results, rename the output files or move the output files to another directory.

2.4 CONVERSION ELASTICITY

The conversion elasticity is one of the land use type specific settings that determine the temporal dynamics of the simulation. The conversion elasticity is related to the reversibility of land use changes. Land use types with high capital investment or irreversible impact on the environment will not easily be converted in other uses as long as there are land requirements for those land use types. Such land use types are therefore more 'static' than other land use types. Examples of relatively static land use types are residential areas, but also plantations with permanent crops (e.g., fruit trees). Other land use types are more easily converted when the location becomes more suitable for other land use types. Arable land often makes place for urban development while expansion of agricultural land can occur at the same time at the forest frontier. An extreme example is shifting cultivation: for this land use system the same location is mostly not used for periods exceeding two seasons as a consequence of nutrient depletion of the soil.

These differences in behavior towards conversion of the different land use types can be approximated by the conversion costs. However, costs cannot represent all factors that influence the decisions towards conversion such as nutrient depletion, esthetical value etc. Therefore, in the model we have assigned each land use type a dimensionless factor that represents the relative elasticity to conversion, ranging from 0 (easy conversion) to 1 (irreversible change). The user should specify this factor based on expert knowledge or observed behaviour in the recent past. An extended explanation of the possible values of the conversion elasticity and how behaviour changes when the land requirements increase or decrease in time is given below.

- 0: Means that all changes for that land use type are allowed, independent from the current land use of a location. This means that a certain land use type can be removed at one place and allocated at another place at the same time, e.g. shifting cultivation.
- >0 and <1: Means that changes are allowed, however, the higher the value, the higher the preference that will be given to locations that are already under this land use type. This setting is relevant for land use types with high conversion costs.
- 1: Means that grid cells with one land use type can never be added and removed at the same time. This is relevant for land use types that are difficult to convert, e.g., urban settlements and primary forests. A value of one stabilizes the system and prevents that in case of deforestation other areas are reforested at the same time.

The conversion elasticities of all land use types are specified in the 'Main Parameters' input file (main.1, line 11) that can be edited through the user interface (click the 'Main Parameters' button). An explanation of all other parameters in this file can be found in the user manual). The first conversion elasticity corresponds with land use type 0, the second with land use type 1, etc.

Land use code	Land use type	Conversion elasticity	
0	Forest	1.0	
1	Coconut plantations	0.8	
2	Grassland	0.2	
3	Rice fields	0.2	
4	Others	1	

Table 2-3. Current settings of the conversion elasticities

► Run the baseline scenario for Sibuyan island with the CLUE-S model with the current settings and with alternative settings for the conversion elasticity. Change the conversion elasticity by:

- Click on the 'Main Parameters' button. The main parameters can now be edited.
- □ Line 11 contains the conversion elasticity settings of the different land use types in the same order as the land use type coding. Change these values to new values.
- Click on 'Save'.
- Run the model after selecting the 'Area restrictions file' and the 'Land requirements' file (similar to the first run of the model).
- Display the results with ArcView.
- Compare the differences in spatial pattern of land use change as result of the changes in conversion elasticity.



Figure 2-3. Conversion elasticities are listed on line 11 in the parameter file main.1

NOTE: Each simulation, the model will overwrite the results of a previous simulation. If you want to save the results, rename the output files or move the output files to another directory.

2.5 LAND USE CONVERSION SEQUENCES

Not all land use changes are possible and some land use changes are very unlikely (e.g., arable land cannot be converted into primary rain forest). Many land use conversions follow a certain sequence or cycle, e.g. fallow land and forest regrowth often follow shifting cultivation. Figure 2-4 indicates a number of possible land use trajectories identified on Sibuyan island.



Figure 2-4. Possible land use trajectories on Sibuyan island.

The conversions that are possible and impossible are specified in a land use conversion matrix. For each land use type it is indicated in what other land use types it can be converted during the next time step. Figure 2-5 provides a simplified example of a land use transition sequence. Forest can be converted in either agricultural land or grassland, while it is impossible to obtain new (primary) forest through the conversion of agricultural land or grassland directly. The figure also illustrates the translation of these conversion sequences into a land use conversion matrix, which can be used by the model. Depending on the definition of this conversion matrix and the time-steps chosen, complex land use sequences are possible.



Figure 2-5. Land use transition sequence

The land use conversion matrix can be edited by clicking the 'Change matrix' button. It is also possible to use a text editor (e.g. Notepad) to edit the file '*allow.txt*' in the installation directory. The rows of this matrix indicate the land use types during time step t and the columns indicate the land use types in time step t+1. If the value of a cell is 1 the conversion is allowed while a 0 indicates that the conversion is not possible. The rows and columns follow the number code of the land use types.

Example: in the matrix below all conversion are possible except the conversion from coconut plantation into rice fields.

From \downarrow To \rightarrow	Forest	Coconut	Grassland	Ricefields	Others
Forest	1	1	1	0	1
Coconut	1	1	1	1	1
Grassland	1	1	1	1	1
Rice fields	1	1	1	1	1
Others	1	1	1	1	1

► Run the baseline scenario for Sibuyan island with a different setting of the conversion matrix (keeping all other settings equal) and analyse the differences in outcome with ArcView. We suggest to compare a model run that allows all changes with a model run in which the conversion of grassland into agricultural land (coconut plantation and rice fields) is no longer possible due to soil degradation. Compare the results.

Note: Some land use conversion settings will have no effect because they are overruled by the conversion elasticity and land requirement settings. In the baseline scenario we have assumed that the 'others' land use type is not changing and forest cannot 're-grow' from other land use types as long as its total land area is decreasing. Consequently, changing the conversion settings for these land use types in the conversion matrix will have no effect on the simulation results.

[End of exercise 2]

Exercise 3: Defining spatial policies and creating new land requirements

<u>Objective:</u> In this exercise you will learn how to prepare a new land requirements file and also a new area restrictions file. The combination of these new files represents a new scenario and you will then simulate your own scenario.

3.1 INTRODUCTION

For some scenarios it is interesting to define areas where land use changes are restricted because of spatial policies, e.g. the conservation of nature. In the previous we have seen that spatial policies should be defined in an 'area restriction' file. This file contains a map of the study area indicating the extent of the case-study area and the zones of the case-study area where spatial restrictions apply.

The 'area restriction' file is located in the installation directory and called '**region***.fil' where * can be defined by the user to indicate the conditions specified in the file. With the demo version of CLUE-S three different area restriction files are supplied, one without any spatial policy and two file indicating different extents of a nature reserve.

► Import these 'area restriction' files in ArcMap using the procedure as you used for the land cover grid in Exercise 1.5. It is best to copy these files to a temporary directory and then rename them there by adding ".asc" to the file.

Question: What are the different grid values in the area restriction files? What value is used for a restricted area? And what value for a non-restricted area?

3.2 PREPARATION OF A NEW AREA RESTRICTION FILE

In this exercise you will create a new 'area restriction' file to simulate a scenario of the effects of a strict protection of all remaining lowland forest on Sibuyan island. Therefore we assume that during the simulations it is not possible to convert any of the remaining forest areas below an altitude of 100 meter.

To make the area restriction file we need to identify:

- The extent of the case study
- The locations below 100 meter altitude
- The locations with forest at the start of the simulations

Therefore it is needed to import the land use map of year 0 (the start of the simulation) in ArcView. This land use map shows the extent of the study area (all grid-cells that are designated to a land use type) and the locations with forest at the start of the simulations. This land use map can be found in the installation directory (C:\Clues) and is called 'cov_all.0'.

To identify the locations below 100 meter an altitude map is needed. Since altitude is one of the location factors used in the simulations for Sibuyan island this map is already present in the installation directory. For this case study altitude is location factor number 7, so the elevation dataset in file 'sc1gr7.fil'.

▶ Import both files using the ASCII to Raster option in ArcToolBox.

erse Woosher . 1 radas - Les creas	¥ .		Perturbatives .	rear fair			and the	*
w * * * * *	0 · · ·	•			•		100	8
	Raster Calculator		and a second		TIX			
Constant Constant Constant Constant Constant Constant Constant Constant	Layada Sabayte Isridarad	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	7 3 7	<u> </u>	40			
A Cores Attack Iska Kgr: 1735 756021		·	1 2 3	1 1	Ya Na	3		
200000	45 0 == forture1	(Alatade) < D	\$1		•			
			Evaluation	Carcel		Y	~	

Figure 3-1. Map query with the Raster Calculator in ArcMap

In the 'area restriction' file the following coding should be used:

0	all grid cells that belong to the study area outside the 'restricted area'. These are the grid cells that are allowed to change.
-9998	all grid cells for which land use conversions are not allowed during the simulation (the 'restricted area')
-9999 (No Data)	all other grid cells (outside the simulation area)

► Prepare an 'area restriction' file to prevent any forest areas below an altitude of 100 meter from changing. You can follow the steps below or use your own procedure:

- Select all locations with forest located below an altitude of 100 meter at the start of the simulation by a 'map query' (Spatial Analyst | Raster Calculator) (Fig. 3-1). This will result in a new temporary theme '*Calculation*' indicating all selected locations by a value of 1.
- □ Classify the results of the previous step to the coding system of the area restriction file, as listed above (Spatial Analyst | Reclassify) (Fig. 3-2). This should create new temporary layer '*Reclass of Calculation*' with values of –9998 and 0.
- Export the result of the previous step as an ASCII file 'region5.asc' in the CLUE-S installation folder (ArcToolBox | Conversion Tools | From Raster | Raster to ASCII). Note that you must specify either a .txt or .asc extension
- □ Using Windows Explorer browse to the installation directory and rename the file region5.asc to region5.fil (you may use a different number but you must use the **region*.fil** naming convention otherwise CLUE-S does not recognize it).

noul isster.	Calcudators	- 4
Hm. Lasz tanks	Value	-
-Set values to reci	nosły	* * · · · · · · · · ·
Cit volues	New values	Classity .
1	0 - <i>IIB</i>	
NoData	Nobelo	Aulid E nitry
		Delete Entries
Losi.	Save	Petota
Change mang	values to NoData	
Output raster:	(Temporary)	Cá

Figure 3-2. Reclassifying a grid as an area restriction file.

▶ Restart the CLUE-S model and the new area restriction file should appear in the list of area restriction files and can be selected for the simulation. Run the model with this file and compare the result with a simulation without protection of forest resources.

▶ Prepare your own area restriction file based on a hypothetical spatial policy. You can also prepare area restriction files by delineating areas in ArcView that need to be converted to grid cells.

Note: If the area restrictions violate the land requirements specified in the 'land requirements' file the model will not succeed in allocating land use changes and stop the simulation. This can occur when all forest is assumed to be protected while at the same time a decrease in land requirements for forest is specified.

3.3 CREATING YOUR OWN LAND REQUIREMENTS FILE

► You will now start defining your own scenario by generating a new land requirements input file for CLUE-S. Follow the steps and data guidelines below:

- Open Microsoft Excel to facilitate the calculations.
- Specify for each year (1997-2011) the land requirements of the different land use types in a table following the specifications below:
 Please note: Demand must always be expressed in hectares (10 000 m²).
- Each row indicates a year; each column a land use type following the order of the land use coding.
- Make sure to include also the land requirements for 1997 (year 0). These should be similar to the land use map of 1997 (29518.75, 7237.5, 5243.75, 1400, 1762.5 ha for respectively forest, coconut, grassland, rice and others).
- □ The total land area required should equal the size of the island (45162.5 ha), i.e., the sum of the values on each row should equal 45162.5 for each year.

Suggestion: you can temporarily add an extra column G or H and use a formula to verify that the row totals are always equal (for example: G2 = SUM(A2:F2)).

We suggest not to change the land use requirements for the 'others' land use class and to create logical scenarios without sharp increases or decreases. This should prevent problems or very long run times during the simulation.

Barrit Bre	~						
Ł	15		7,2000	7	ě.	1	E. wa
	24		2	er			· Series and advisor sector in 10
*		No. 11. 72	- 440 E	2035.02	11.5.1	(mm = 2	
3	1	3/5 5 11	2.3318	4 4 2 31	* 1 ** L ¥	2. 6	
		18.70.77	*50**	1.2.3 75	121 1 18	1 12 13 14	
4	*	10750 11	+2,7° 9 2	4677.00	156 75	• 7 £ ~ ₹	
à	â	1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1	1236	54.55 14	-612 =3	131 1 4	
1	3	112 710	1. 201 1	1 - 3285.	41.1. 6	· · · · · · ·	
3	12	7981 3 71	TC7 14	49-373	1271 23	THIE	
4	1	1772.6 8	159 5 14	10121 501	162. 18	78 1 5.	
113		1281 34	1100 32	el da fal	167 81	13.14	
18	2		- 141 145	174457	1547 14	1757 5	
1.5	з,	1773 35	: 35: 57	6005.36	12.20 19	975.2 B	
17	1.1	35754.02	-455.15	2.256 52	1718.09	1762 9	
18	t,	· Paralant	1, 2 43	16.1918	** 62 14	17:55	
15	13	11 120.20	1008 33	12.00 T.4	**** 23	1725	059
15. 3	1.8	STREET, ST	RECTIONS.	2000.00	1900.00	VTF - G	

Figure 3-3. Entering land use requirements in a spreadsheet.

When all values have been defined, select the values (without land use type names and year numbers) and paste the contents into a text editor (e.g. Notepad). Insert a line at the top of the file with the number of lines (years) for which the land requirements are specified (15 in our example).

85		-
29518.25	2227.58 5242.75 1488.88 1742.5	
29267.61	7369.11 5354 91 1628.57 1747.5	
29416.47	7468.71 5464.87 1457.14 1762.5	
28764.73	7572.32 5572 23 1485.71 1742.5	
28513.39	7483.93 5488.39 1514.29 1742.5	
28262.85	7795.54 5799.55 3542.84 1742.5	
28814.71	2987.14 5918.71 1571.42 1762.5	
21159.00	0010.75 4021.00 1400.00 1742.5	
22548.00	#138.38 4133.86 1828.57 1742.5	
27256.78	#241,96 4244,28 1657,14 1762.5	
27445.24	8253.57 4355.26 1685.71 1742.5	
26254,82	8545.18 6466.52 1714.29 1762.5	
26542.68	8576.79 4577.68 1742.88 1742.5	
26751.38	8482,39 4488.8% 3771,53 1742.5	
26448.68	**************************************	

Figure 3-3. Land use requirements copied to a text file demand.in*

- □ Save this file in the installation directory as 'demand.in*' where * can be defined by the users, e.g. demand.in5.
- □ Restart the CLUE-S model; it is now possible to select the new land requirement file and simulate the land use changes.
- Import and analyse the results in ArcMap.

[End of exercise 3]

Background on the MAR Land Use Change Simulations

In the previous exercises you worked with data for Sibuyan Island. This is a very small dataset and simulations ran very quickly, which made it very suitable for a relatively short training day and allowed you to quickly inspect the changes in simulation outcomes after you made adjustments in area restriction files, land demand and conversion elasticities. Now you will start working with some actual data for that we used for the MAR.

The MAR catchment is approximately 190,400 km² large, with 41% of the area in Honduras, 29% in Mexico, 18% in Guatemala and 12% in Belize. Those 12% represent the entire country of Belize whereas only parts of the other countries are included.

Dataset prepared for each country

First of all, it is important to know for that the regression analysis and the CLUE-S simulations were done separately for each country (or part of it). The reasons are:

- Land use pattern and the drivers of land use change are different for the countries because of different policies, biophysical conditions or other factors, so performing a separate analysis allows a more accurate analysis.
- Smaller data files by country facilitate easier data management.

Nevertheless, these size of the data even for an individual country is much larger that for Sibuyan Island. For all four countries the smallest possible spatial extent was defined and the country grid were clipped to these extents.

Country	# Rows in grid	# Columns in grid	# Data cells (not Null)	Average time for a simulation run
Sibuyal	108	128	7,226	< 10 seconds
Belize	1151	604	349,762	½ - 1 hour
Mexico	1503	1310	<u> </u>	<u>2 - 3 hours</u> 3 - 4 hours
Honduras	1005	2131	1,267,903	4 - 5 hours
All of MAR	3484	3016	3,046,407	N/A

Size of the grid for Sibuyal Island and the MAR countries. Cell size is 250 m. Simulation times are observed on a laptop with a 2GHz Pent. M processor and 2GB of RAM



	West (xmin)	East (xmax)
Belize	261,500	412,500
Mexico	213,250	528,750
Guatemala	41,250	368,750
Honduras	260,250	793,000
	South (ymin)	North (ymax)
Belize	South (ymin) 1,757,500	North (ymax) 2,045,250
Belize Mexico	South (ymin) 1,757,500 1,971,250	North (ymax) 2,045,250 2,389,750
Belize Mexico Guatemala	South (ymin) 1,757,500 1,971,250 1,596,500	North (ymax) 2,045,250 2,389,750 1,972,250

Figure 1: Spatial extents and mask for raster datasets for the four MAR counties. Coordinates are in UTM zone 16 with NAD 1927 Central American datum.

GEO-4 Scenarios

We adapted three of the four Global Environment Outlook 4 (GEO-4) scenarios Latin America and the Caribbean for use within the ICRAN MAR project. The scenarios envisage differing social, political and economic trajectories, emphasizing outcomes for the environment and human well-being.

- 1. **Markets First**: Under this scenario economic growth is prioritized over social and environmental objectives. Everything becomes merchandise, including natural resources and basic goods such as water and culture. In general, regional environmental degradation continues to worsen.
- 2. **Policy First:** Environmental awareness develops within government more rapidly than in the private sector or amongst the general public. The resource base is better managed, with policies being developed to alleviate the more serious environmental problems.
- Sustainability First: In this world, economic, social and environmental dimensions combine to shift the trajectory towards environmentally sustainable development. International cooperation within the region increases, with policies being directed to achievement of the Millennium Development Goals and sound natural resource management.

More details about the scenarios can be found in Miles (2006), which is included in the readings list and as a PDF file on the CD.

Land requirements

Land requirements for every scenario were calculated using the IMAGE model. In the next exercise we will focus on Belize. The table below gives the distribution of land use at present and the calculated land demand under the scenarios in 2025 for Belize. The total area is 21860.13 km^2 . The area of land use types 0 and 9 is assumed to remain constant.

	Present (2004)	Markets First 2025	Policy First 2025	Sustainability First 2025
0. Other/Unknown	0.06%	0.06%	0.06%	0.06%
1. Broad-leaved forest	58.02%	54.33%	56.69%	57.78%
2. Pine forest	3.53%	3.31%	3.45%	3.52%
3. Agriculture/pasture	19.37%	23.20%	20.64%	18.85%
4. Scrub	1.26%	1.23%	1.13%	1.37%
5. Savanna	8.63%	8.23%	8.35%	8.65%
6. Wetland/Swamp	4.26%	4.07%	4.12%	4.27%
7. Mangroves	3.29%	3.08%	3.22%	3.28%
8. Urban	0.87%	1.79%	1.64%	1.51%
9. Water	0.70%	0.70%	0.70%	0.70%

Land use distribution at present and for the scenarios in Belize.

Exercise 4: Working with actual scenario data for Belize

<u>Objective</u>: In this exercise you will learn some of the actual data that were used for the Belize simulations, and how dynamic location factors were used. You will also create and review probability surfaces. At the end of the day you should have a sufficient knowledge of the data to simulate and analyze the actual different scenarios yourself.

4.0 COPY THE CLUE-S MODEL AND DATA FOR BELIZE FROM CD

- □ Using Windows Explorer, browse to the folder C:\Training\Data\CLUE-S\ on your computer (or the CD). This folder has 4 zip files that contain all land use and location factor grids in regular grid and ASCII format.
- Double-click BZ.ZIP and unzip (extract) the file in a temporary location on your computer, e.g., c:\temp. Remember where you extracted the file.
- □ Also copy the entire CLUE_BZ folder from the CD to a place on the harddisk. Then right-click the folder, select Properties,uncheck "read-only", and apply it to all subfolders and files. CLUE-S will give an error if the folder is read-only!

4.1 REVIEW OF THE LAND USE DATA

The baseline land cover map was based on the 2004 version of the Belize Ecosystem Map and the revised 2003 Ecosystem Map for Central America land use data. The original land cover classification was reduced to 10 classes (Table 4-1) and the data was converted from a vector to a raster format with a 250 m grid cell size.

Note: CLUE-S requires that the land use numbering to start at 0, not 1.

Table 4	I. Reduced fand use classification	on used for the MAN	
Value	Land use type	Value	Land use type
0	Other/unknown	5	Savanna
1	Broad-leaved forest	6	Wetland/Swap
2	Pine forest	7	Mangroves
3	Agriculture/pasture	8	Urban
4	Scrub	9	Water

Table 4-1: Reduced land use classification used for the MAR

► Let's now look at the reclassified 2004 land use data for Belize:

- □ Open ArcMap and load the layer file 'Belize Present land Cover (2004).lyr' that is in the BZ data folder (the layer file source grid is ... \BZ\grid\bzecomap).
- Review the land cover data. Keep in mind that these data were based on the 2004 Ecosystem Map for Belize (Meerman & Sabido. 2001), reclassified and converted from vector to raster data with a cell resolution of 250 m.

4.2 STATIC AND DYNAMIC LOCATION FACTORS

For every region you must specify a number of driving factors of land use change. These 'location factors' were determined by a statistical regression analysis. Table 4-2 lists all location factors that were analyzed for the MAR. The numbering must starts at 0. A location factor can be static of dynamic, as is indicated in the last column of the table.

Static: the location factor is constant over the entire simulation grid. The grid is saved in ASCII format with the following naming convention: SRxGR.FIL

□ **Dynamic**: the location factor changed over time. Instead of a single ASCII grid we have to prepared a grid for every year: SR<u>x</u>GRD.<u>y</u>

where

x = the number of the location factor (0 to 11)

y = the simulated year started at 0 (for belize, 0 to 21)

For the MAR land use simulations only one location factor was dynamic: No. 11, protected areas with partial protection. Of course, population density will also change over time, and accessibility to markets and road may also change if no roads are built. However, the scenario descriptions that were developed described the future changes for the country as a whole and did not provide sufficient details about exactly what, where and how changes might occur on a regional or local scale.

No	Description [unit]	CLUE-S file	Original GRID file	Dynamic
0	Population density [# per km ²]	SC1GR0.FIL	POPDEN	No
1	Soil depth [meter]	SC1GR1.FIL	SDEPTH	No
2	Soil drainage [0-1]	SC1GR2.FIL	SDRAIN	No
3	Mean annual rainfall [mm]	SC1GR3.FIL	RAINYR	No
4	Length dry period [consecutive months with < 60 mm rain]	SC1GR4.FIL	DRYMON	No
5	Elevation [meter]	SC1GR5.FIL	ELEVAT	No
6	Slope [degrees]	SC1GR6.FIL	SLPDGS	No
7	Accessibility to markets [travel time in hours]	SC1GR7.FIL	ACSMKT	No
8	Accessibility to roads	SC1GR8.FIL	ACSRDS	No
	[travel time in hours]			
9	Coastal area / tourism hotspots [0/1]	SC1GR9.FIL	TOURIS	No
10	Protected areas / full protection [0/1]	SC1GR10.FIL	WDPAR1	No
11	Protected area / partial protection [0/1]	(SC1GR11.FIL) SC11GR.0	WDPAR2	Yes
		SC11GRD.21		

Table 4-2: Location factors (LF) used for the MAR land use simulations.

You will now review the location factor grids.

- □ Browse to the 'BZ' folder that you just extracted. You should see two subfolders, "ascii" and "grid". Both folders contain the same dataset but in different formats. It is easier to work with the data in the "grid" folder because these data can be readily loaded as a layer in ArcMap.
- Open a new ArcMap document and load location factor 8, "Accessibility to Markets" (*bz*ACSMKT). The unit of this data is travel time in hours. It was calculated using a methodology developed by researchers at CIAT, Colombia. Do you think the travel times are fairly realistic?
- □ Also load location factor grid 10 (*bz*WDPAR1) and 11 (*bz*WDPAR2). A grid value of 1 means that the grid cell is a protected area, a value of 0 not. Are you familiar with the protected areas in the country?
- □ Load all other grids location factor (i.e., don't load the "bzLUC_" grids these are grids for individual land use types). Review all location factor grids and make sure that you understand these grids and their units.
4.3 REGRESSION EQUATIONS AND PROBABILITY SURFACES

Note: in this part of the exercise you will be learning about some of the more advanced features of CLUE-S. Nonetheless, you will need to understand these features if you are planning to use CLUE-S for actual simulation modeling of land use change.

The allocation of land across the region is done by CLUE-S based on probabilities, which, in turn, are calculated using regression equations that account for the effect of one or more location factors. For example, the regression analysis showed a significant relationship with Urban land and three location factors, as follows:

Probability $LU_8 = 0.5 + 0.01 LF_0 - 0.37 LF_7 + 0.70 LF_9$

where $LU_8 = Land$ use type 8, Urban

LF₀ = Population density

LF₇ = Accessibility to markets

LF₉ = Coastal area / tourism hotspot

Note the negative relationship for LF_7 . Thus, the farther away a grid cell is from a market, the lower the probability that land use at that location changes to Urban.

► The regression equation above and similar equation for other land use types are specified in the file **alloc1.reg**. You will now briefly review that file.

- Browse to the folder CLUE_BZ that contains all files for Belize.
- Right-click on the file *alloc.1reg* and open the file in a text editor such as Notepad or Textpad. You can select NotePad by choosing "Open With" and the selecting Notepad from the list of available programs.
- Scroll to the end of the file. Do you recognize the parameters from the equation above? Please refer to pages 22-23 of the CLUE-S user manual for more information about the precise format of this file.

The regression equations are important because during run-time CLUE-S uses these equations to create probability surface for every land use type. These surfaces show the probability of changes towards that land use type across the entire study area.

Let's look at some of these probability surfaces.

- Using Windows Explorer, browse to the ...\Training/CLUES_BZ\ directory and double-click clues.exe to start the model.
- □ Select "Calculate Probability Maps" from the Mode main menu.
- Select one of the area restriction files and one of the demand files.
- Press the "Run CLUE-S" button to start the model. The model will now only calculate the probability maps. This will take about 1-2 minutes. Press the "Calculations Finished" button but do not close the application.
- □ Go back to Windows Explorer in the CLUE_BZ folder and refresh the contents of the folder view. You should now see the probability surfaces that were created with the names *prob1_0.1*, *prob1_1.1*, ..., and *prob1_9.1*.
- Rename the extension of all ten probability files from ".1" to ".asc".
- Open ArcMap and ArcToolBox. Use the "ASCII to Raster" tool to import the files *prob1_6.asc* (probability for Wetland) and *prob1_8.asc* (probability surface for Urban). Make sure to select "FLOAT" as the Output data type.

Review the output. It should look like the next figure (colors may be different). The highest probability for Urban should be near Belize City, near some other coastal areas, and close to the main highways. The probability for Wetland should be highest in the northeastern part of the country.



Probability surface for Urban

Probability surface for Wetland

Note: No probabilities are calculated for restricted areas ("no change" areas). These are *NoData* cells and are white coloured in the maps below. The probability surfaces are very useful for verification of the validity (significance) of regression equations and the restricted areas: Areas with the higher probabilities should correspond to where the land use type presently is.

4.3 Running a complete simulation run

► A full simulation run for Belize may take ½ to 1 hour, so it is unlikely that there is enough time during the training day to do this. However, you can try it, of course.

- □ In CLUE-S, unselect "Calculate Probability Maps" from the Mode main menu.
- Select an area restriction files and a land demand files. Note that you must combine files that have the same number (1 = Markets First; 2 = Policy First; 4 = Sustainability First). Then click the "Run CLUE-S button.
- When the simulation has completed, rename the file cov_all.21 to cov_all_21.asc and import this file in ArcMap. Make sure to select "INTEGER" as the Output data type.Review the land use pattern.

[End of exercise 4]